ARLINGTON COUNTY
CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS & SPECIFICATIONS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

STANDARD DETAILS

REVISIONS

Revision	Description	Date
1	Removed Details R-2.3, R-2.3B St 1of2, R-2.3B 2of3, R-2.3C 1of2, R2.3C 2of2 and replaced with Details DW-1.0, DW-1.1, DW-2.0, DW-2.0 2of2, DW-2.1 1of2, DW-2.1 2of2, DW-2.2 1of2, DW-2.2 2of2, DW-2.3, DW-2.4, DW-2.5	5/13/2010
2	Removed the General Conditions, Sections 01100, 02110, 02201, 16550 & 16680. Removed Details R-5.1, R-5.1A, R-5.2, R-5.3, R-5.4, R-5.5A, R-5.5B, R-5.6A, R5.6B, R-5.3C, R-5.7, R-5.8, R-5.9, R-5.9A & R-5.9B Modified Sections 01000, 01300, 01400, 01500, 02100 & 02200. Updated the Table of Contents	02/17/2012
3	**Revised**: 01400 (Testing), 02400 (Sheeting, Shoring, & Bracing), 02505 (Storm Sewers & Appurtenances), 02510 (Sanitary Sewers & Appurtenances), 02550 (Water Mains & Appurtenances); **Created**: 02500 (Gravity Sewers & Appurtenances), 02515 (Televised Inspection of Sewers); **Revised Standards**: M-3.0 (Pipe & Bedding Details), D-1.7 (Catch Basin w/ Grate Top), D-3.2, Storm Sewer Manhole w/ Grate Cover), W8.1 and W-8.2 (Water Service Connections), W-9.3 through W-9.6 (Water Meter Installation), W-10.0 (Water Meter Fact Sheet) **Created Standard**: R-2.9 (Concrete Valley Gutter), R-8.1 (Bike Rack Layout) **Eliminated Standards**: R-7.0 through 7.9C and renamed R-7.9C (Continuous Soil Panel) to R-7.0, D-1.0 (Concrete Pipe Crushing Strength), D-5.0 through D-5.2, **Renamed** the DW- (Driveway) series of standards as R-2.3 and R2.4(A-C);	9/30/13
4	**Revised:** 01000 (General Provisions and Requirements), 01300 (Submittals and Submissions), 01500 (Temporary Erosions and Sediment Control), 02100 (Clearing and Grubbing), 02200 (Earthwork), 02210 (Riprap), 02400 (Sheeting, Shoring & Bracing), 02500 (Gravity sewers and Appurtenances), 02510 (Sanitary Sewers and Appurtenances), 02515 (Televised Inspection of Sewers), 02550 (Water Mains and Appurtenances), 02600 (Bituminous Roadway Pavements), 02601 (Bituminous Hiking, Biking and Jogging Trails), 02611 (Concrete Walks and Concrete Driveway Entrance), 02612 (Interlocking Concrete and Brick Pavers), 02613 (Paver Crosswalk), 02650 (Restoration of Roadway), 02750 (Curb and Gutters), 02950 (Tunneling), 02951 (Boring and Jacking), 03100 (Concrete Formwork, Reinforcement and Materials), 04200 (Masonry Units), 09010 (Painting of Structural Steel); **Created:** 01510 (Field Office Building), 01550 (Mobilization), 01720 (Project Record Documents), 02619 (Permanent Signs), 02900	11/2019

	(Pavement Markings), 13180 (Maintenance and Control of Traffic), 311300 (Tree Protection and Root Pruning), 329100 (Planting Preparation), 329200 (Seeding and Sodding), 329300 (Exterior Plants); **Removed:** 02800 (Landscaping), 2801 (Seeding and Sodding); **Revised Standards:** M-6.0 (Standard Pavement Restoration for Utility Cuts), M-6.1 (Modified Pavement Patching for Utility Cuts on Newly Paved Streets);	

PART 1- GENERAL

1. Purpose of Section

This section outlines the general provisions and requirements common to these standard specifications and details. This section includes definitions and abbreviations used throughout the specifications and details. All references in this section shall apply to the entirety of these Specifications unless, and except as, explicitly modified in specific sections.

2. Definitions

Wherever used in these Standards and Specifications, the following terms have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

BUSINESS DAY – Any day that the County is open for general business.

CALENDAR DAY - Any day of twenty-four hours measured from midnight to the next midnight. Included are weekends and holidays. Where these Specifications do not clarify or distinguish between Calendar Day and Business Day, the reference shall be assumed to indicate a Calendar Day.

CONTRACT - The written agreement (including all attachments and amendments thereto) between OWNER and CONTRACTOR covering the work to be performed.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS – The collection of documents which as a whole comprise the requirements of the Contract or Permit, including any amendments or addendums.

CONTRACT DRAWINGS – The drawings which show the locations, character, dimensions, and details of the Work to be performed under the Contract.

CONTRACTOR – The individual, partnership, firm, corporation, limited liability company, joint venture, or other person or entity contracting with the County for performance of prescribed work or holding a PERMIT for work to which these specifications apply.

COUNTY – See OWNER

ENGINEER – The Director, Department of Environmental Service, Arlington County, or designee.

OWNER – The County of Arlington, Virginia, for whom the work is to be performed.

PERMIT – Written authorization from the Engineer or other authorizing agency, where applicable, to perform the stipulated work.

PROJECT – The entire construction to be performed as provided in the Contract Documents, Permit, or other relevant construction plans or documents.

PROJECT OFFICER – See ENGINEER

PROVIDE – Indicates "provide complete and in place", that is to "furnish and install".

ROADWAY- The portion of the right of way used for vehicular, and/or pedestrian travel.

SHOP DRAWING – Fabrications, erection and setting drawings, manufacturer's standard drawings, schedules, descriptive literature, catalogs, brochures, performance and test data, wiring and control diagrams, and all other descriptive data pertaining to the materials and equipment as required to demonstrate compliance with the contract or permit requirements.

SUBCONTRACTOR – Those who have a direct contract with the Contractor or other Subcontractor to perform Work or furnish material worked to a special design according to the Contract Documents. However, the term shall not include those who merely furnish material not so worked.

SUBMITTAL – Any data required by the Contract Documents to be submitted to the Engineer at any point prior to continuing Work. By way of illustration, Submittals would include, but not be limited to: construction schedules, shop drawings, equipment specifications, material samples, and subcontractor or supplier lists.

SUPPLIER - Any person or organization who supplies materials or equipment for the work (including that fabricated to a special design), but who does not perform labor at the site.

WORK – The labor, equipment, materials, and all appurtenant items and actions necessary to satisfy the requirements and intent of the contract or permit.

3. Abbreviations

The following is a list of abbreviations used within the technical specifications. The appropriate designation shall refer to the latest edition or update published by that organization:

AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI	American National Standard Institute
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWPA	American Wood Preservers Association
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association

NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NFPA	National Forest Products Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
VDOT	Virginia Department of Transportation
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute

4. Technical Terms

Materials or work described in words which, so applied, have a well-known technical or trade meaning shall be construed to refer to the technical or trade meaning.

5. Reference to Standards or Specifications

Any material specified by reference to the number, symbol, or title of a specific standard, such as a Commercial Standard, a Federal Specification, a Trade Association Standard, or other similar standard, shall comply with the requirements in the latest revision of the standards or specification and any amendment, or supplement, except as limited to type, class or grade, or as modified in such reference. The standard referred to, except as modified in the contract documents, shall have full force and effect as though printed in the Specifications.

Reference to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make, or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as eliminating from competition other products of equal or better quality by other manufacturers where fully suitable, as determined by the Engineer.

6. Applicable Specifications

The following specifications are incorporated into these standards and specifications by reference. Where the provisions of the referenced specifications conflict with this document, this document shall govern.

- Arlington County Traffic Signal & Streetlight Specifications
- "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration.
- The Arlington County Code
- VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications

7. Applicable Ordinances for Environmental Services and Building Construction

The Contractor or permit holder is responsible for familiarizing himself with the Arlington County Code prior to commencing with any construction. The following codes, in particular, relate to the Environmental Services and building industry:

Chapter 1	General Provisions
Chapter 3	Building Code
Chapter 7	Electrical Code
Chapter 8	Fire Prevention
Chapter 10	Garbage, Refuse and Weeds
Chapter 11	Licenses
Chapter 14	Motor Vehicles and Traffic
Chapter 15	Noise Control
Chapter 18	Plumbing and Gas Codes
Chapter 22	Street Development and Construction
Chapter 23	Subdivisions
Chapter 26	Utilities
Chapter 48	Flood Plain Management
Chapter 55	Underground Utilities Protection
Chapter 57	Erosion and Sediment Control
Chapter 60	Storm water Detention

8. Use of Virginia Department of Transportation Specifications

Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications, latest edition, technical specifications only, shall apply and become a part of these specifications whenever these specifications do not adequately cover the work to be done. When VDOT Specifications are applied, the Measurement and Payment sections of those Specifications shall not apply, and Measurement and Payment shall be

performed in accordance with the Arlington County Contract. In the event there is a conflict between these specifications and VDOT Specifications these specifications shall govern.

9. Infeasibility of Specifications

In the event that the Contractor determines that any aspects of the Specifications are infeasible, the Contractor is obligated to immediately notify the Engineer of such infeasibility. If the Engineer agrees that any aspect of the Specifications is in fact rendered infeasible, such determination shall in no way invalidate or otherwise revoke the remainder of the Specifications.

10. Inspection of the Work

The Engineer and representatives of any public authority or public entity shall, at all times, have access to and from the work site during preparation or progress of the work. The Contractor shall provide suitable facilities for such access and for proper observation of the Work and shall conduct all special tests required by the Contract Documents, the Engineer's instructions, and any laws, ordinances, or regulations of any public entity applicable to the Work.

11. Removal and Disposal of Obstructions

Unless instructed otherwise, the Contractor shall remove existing structures, materials and obstructions, whether explicitly identified in the contract documents or not, which interfere with the new construction at no expense to the County. If such structure, material, or obstruction is unanticipated by the Contract Drawings, the Contractor shall notify the Project Officer prior to disturbance. Structures, materials, artifacts, relics, and other obstructions found on the work site shall be the property of the County. Structures and materials not desired by the County shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor in accordance with all applicable State, Federal, and local regulations. Disposal of such items shall be at no additional expense to the County.

12. Work Site Conditions

The work site shall be kept and maintained by the Contractor in a neat, orderly, and workmanlike appearance at all times. The Contractor shall remove and legally dispose of, as frequently as necessary, all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris generated at the site. At the completion of the work, but before final acceptance by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove and legally dispose of all surplus materials, false work, temporary structures (including foundations thereof), and debris of every nature resulting from the contractor's operations or any activity associated with the work, and restore the site to a neat, orderly condition. If the Contractor, at any time, fails to maintain the site in a neat, orderly, and workmanlike condition, the County shall have the right, upon 24 hours notification, to remove and dispose of such surplus materials, false work, temporary structures, and debris, and put the site in a neat and orderly condition at the Contractor's expense.

13. Public Convenience

At all times, work shall be conducted so as to ensure the least possible obstruction to traffic and inconvenience to the general public and the properties and residents in the vicinity of the work. No road or street shall be closed to the public except with the specific written permission of the Engineer and the proper governmental authorities. Fire hydrants on or adjacent to the work site shall be kept in operating condition and accessible to firefighting equipment at all times, unless explicitly permitted by the Engineer. Temporary provisions shall be made and provided by the Contractor to ensure the continued use of sidewalks, trails, and transit facilities compliant with all applicable ADA and other regulations.

14. Protection of Work and Property

a. The Contractor shall continuously maintain protection of all its Work from damage and shall protect all public and private property from injury or loss arising in connection with this Work. The Contractor shall make good any such damage, injury, or loss, except such as may be caused by agents or employees of the County.

b. The Contractor shall not place upon the Work, or any part thereof, any loads which are not consistent with the safety of that portion of the Work.

c. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property, trees, monuments, etc., except those to be removed or abandoned in place and shall protect carefully from disturbance or damage all monuments and property marks until an authorized agent has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location and shall not remove them until directed. Any damage which occurs by reason of the operations under this Work shall be completely repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

d. The Contractor shall shore, brace, underpin, secure, and protect, as may be necessary, all foundations and other parts of existing structures adjacent to, adjoining, and in the vicinity of the site that may be affected in any way by excavations or other operations connected with the work embraced in this Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for the giving of any and all required notices to any adjoining or adjacent property owned or other party before commencement of any work. The Contractor shall indemnify and save the County harmless from any damages on account of settlements or loss of all damages for which the County may become liable in consequence of such injury or damage to adjoining and adjacent structures and their premises.

e. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the work, or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Engineer or County, is hereby permitted to act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent such threatened loss or injury, and the Contractor shall so act without appeal, if so instructed or authorized.

15. Accident Prevention

The Contractor shall exercise proper precaution, at all times, for the protection of persons and property and shall be responsible for all damages to persons and property either on or off the site, which occur as a result of the Contractor's performance of the work. The Contractor shall observe the safety provisions of all applicable laws, including those of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, and building and construction codes. The Contractor shall take or ensure that such additional safety and health measures are taken as the County may determine to be reasonably necessary. Machinery, equipment, and all hazards shall be guarded in accordance with the safety provisions of the "Manual of Accident Prevention" published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. to the extent that such provisions are not in conflict with applicable local laws. The Contractor shall follow the "Rules and Regulations Governing Construction, Demolition, and all Excavation" as adopted by the Safety Codes Commission of Virginia, 1966, or latest edition, covering requirements for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of trench excavations.

16. Permission to Work on Highways and Across Utilities

When construction shall proceed to cross highways, railroads, or utilities under the jurisdiction of the State, County, or other public agency, public utility, or private entity, the Contractor shall secure written permission, where necessary, from the proper authority before executing such new construction. A copy of such written permission must be filed with the County before any work is started. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a release from the proper authority before final acceptance of the work.

17. Adjacent Work

In case of a dispute arising between two or more contractors engaged on adjacent work as to the respective rights of each under these specifications, the Engineer shall determine the rights of the parties. The Engineer's decision shall be final and binding on the parties concerned.

18. Connecting Work

The Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, patching, digging, and other necessary preparations that may be required to make several parts of the work fit properly and/or to receive or be received by the work of other Contractors as shown upon or reasonably implied by the Construction Documents and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not endanger the integrity of or adversely affect any work by such cutting, fitting, patching, or other preparations. The Contractor shall not alter the work of any other Contractor except with the written consent of the Engineer.

19. Environmental Protection

The Contractor shall implement measures to prevent releases of pollution to the environment and unauthorized discharges to the County's storm drain system or surface waters. The Contractor shall ensure the pollution prevention measures outlined in Section 01500 Erosion and Sediment Control and Pollution Prevention are implemented throughout the duration of the work.

When the work includes an approved Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) required under Chapter 60 of the County Code (land disturbance of at least 2,500 square feet), the Contractor shall strictly abide by this SWPPP which includes: a Pollution Prevention (P2) Plan, an Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) Plan, and a Stormwater Management Plan. If the Contractor proposes to deviate from this approved plan, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate and obtain approval from the County Project Officer prior to implementing any changes.

Part 1- GENERAL

1. Purpose of Section

   This section outlines the requirements for submitting and processing the construction schedule, substitutions, shop drawings, samples, and other data which are required for the Engineer's review for conformance with the standards, specifications and contract documents.

2. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere

   Section 01000 - General Provisions and Requirements

   Section 01400 - Testing

3. Submittals – General Requirements

   a. The Contractor or permit holder shall not begin work which requires the submission of other data, until said submittals are returned with the Engineer's initials or signature indicating review and acceptance.

   b. After any Submittal has been reviewed by the Engineer, no change shall be considered unless satisfactory evidence is presented to prove that the approved Submittal cannot be obtained or that such change is in the County's best interest.

   c. All submittals shall be made so as to cause no delay in the project, allowing reasonable time for review and checking by the Engineer. Except as specified otherwise, all submittals shall be submitted at least ten (10) Business Days before the start of the affected work.

   d. Submittals shall be accompanied by all required certifications and other such supporting materials and in such sequence or in such groups that all related items may be checked together.

   e. When Submittals cannot be adequately reviewed because a submission is incomplete, does not include all necessary appurtenant submittals, has been submitted out of sequence, is illegible, or for any other reason, the Submittal shall be returned by the Engineer without action, or shall be held until such materials as are necessary are received. Incomplete or defective submissions as described above shall not be considered to have been submitted.

   f. Submittals shall have been reviewed by the Contractor and coordinated with all other related or affected work before they are submitted for approval. If the submittals indicate variations from the Contract Documents because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variations in the Contractor's letter of transmittal such that, if acceptable, suitable action may be taken for proper adjustment. Otherwise, the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility of executing the work in accordance with the Contract Documents, even if the Submittal was approved.

g. The Engineer shall review the submittals with reasonable promptness. Review and/or approval of submittals shall be general for conformance with the design concept of the project
and compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. Approval shall not be construed as permitting any departure from Contract requirements, as authorization of any increase in price, as verification of quantities or field conditions, nor as relieving the Contractor of the responsibility for any error in details, dimensions, or otherwise that may exist.

h. The Contractor shall be responsible for the detailed accuracy of the submittals. Deviations in submittals from the requirements of the Contract Documents or the construction standards shall not be relieved unless the Engineer specifically accepts deviations named in writing by the Contractor.

i. Unless otherwise specified, submit three copies of all submittals.

j. Accompany submittals with a transmittal letter containing the following information:

1. Date
2. Project title and number
3. Contractor's and supplier's name and address
4. The number of each shop drawing, product data and sample submitted.
5. Identification of product or material
6. Relation to adjacent structure or material
7. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such
8. Applicable specification section number
9. Applicable standards, such as ASTM number or VDOT specifications.
10. Identification of deviations from Contract Documents
11. Contractor's stamp, initiated or signed, certifying his review of the submittal, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract Documents.

4. Construction Schedule

Prior to commencing Work, the Contractor shall submit a Construction Schedule with the following information:

a. Work breakdown structure to a level of detail appropriate to the work such that the Engineer may reasonably monitor and determine at any point whether the Contractor is prosecuting the Work as expected.

b. Task dependencies, durations, early and late starts and finishes.

c. Identification of Critical Path tasks.

5. Subcontractors

a. Prior to commencing Work, the Contractor shall submit for approval a list of all Subcontractors which are proposed to be used on the Project. The list shall include the following information for each Subcontractor:

1. Name and address of Subcontractor

2. Contact name, title, and phone number

3. Description of the Subcontractor's qualifications to perform the anticipated Work.

6. Materials & Supplier of Products

Prior to commencing Work, the Contractor shall submit for approval a list of all Suppliers and Products which are proposed for installation. The list shall be tabulated by applicable Specification section or related trades or construction activities.

7. Substitutions

a. The Engineer shall consider formal requests for substitution of products in place of those specified up to fifteen Business Days before the start of work.

b. All proposals for substitutions shall be submitted in writing by the General Contractor or permit holder and not by individual trades or material suppliers.

c. Include in the following information in any Substitution request:

1. Complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.

2. Product identification, including manufacturer's name, address and literature outlining the product description, performance, test data and reference standards.

3. Samples, if applicable.

4. Name and address of similar projects on which product was used and date of installation.

5. Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product or method specified including any changes in construction schedule, relation to separate contracts, and accurate cost data on proposed substitution in comparison with product or method specified.

d. If any proposed Substitution shall affect any portion of the Project, adjacent construction, work of other Contractors or Subcontractors, or use or functionality of the finished Project, then the necessary changes to or affected functionality of the Project shall be considered as

an essential part of the proposed Substitution. All such changes or accommodations necessary to restore and/or provide the intended functionality of the Project shall be clearly documented by the Contractor as part of the Submittal.

e. The County shall bear no additional expense as a result of any Substitution.

f. The Engineer shall review proposed substitutions and make his recommendations in writing within ten working days. The Contractor shall abide by the Engineer's recommendations when proposed substitute materials or items of equipment are not accepted for installation and shall furnish the specified material or item of equipment in such case.

8. Shop Drawings

a. Submit drawings, prepared by Contractor, subcontractor, supplier or distributor, which illustrates some portion of the work; showing fabrication, layout, setting or erection details.

b. Identify details by reference to sheet and detail numbers shown on Contract Drawings or the Construction Standards.

c. Use a minimum sheet size of 8 ½ inches x 11 inches.

d. When submitting specific product data, catalog sheets, or the manufacturer's standard schematic drawings, modify the submissions to delete information which is not applicable to the project. When required, supplement the standard information to provide additional information applicable to project.

e. Show dimensions and clearances required.

f. Show performance characteristics and capacities, where applicable.

g. Note clearly on the drawings any deviations from the material or equipment as specified.

h. The Engineer shall review the Shop Drawings with reasonable promptness.

i. Contractor shall submit 6 (six) copies of all submittals/shop drawings.

j. The Engineer shall review the Shop Drawings within ten (10) Business Days.

9. Samples

a. Where required, provide physical examples to illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship, and to establish standards by which completed work is to be judged in such quantities and locations as required by the specifications.

b. Samples shall be submitted in single units, unless specified otherwise.

c. Materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall match the approved Samples.

10. Resubmissions Requirements

If Submittals are disapproved or require revision, revise the initial submittal and resubmit as specified for initial submittal. Indicate on re-submittal any changes which have been made other than those requested by the Engineer.

11. Pavement Restoration Limit

Contractor shall submit the extent of the pavement restoration to the County for approval, prior to any saw cuts and/or milling and paving to the existing pavement.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Purpose of Section

This section outlines the requirements for testing and verification of work, materials, and any other miscellaneous items required by the Contract Documents.

1.2 Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere

Section 01300 – Submittals

PART II - MATERIALS

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 General Requirements

A. Materials, supplies, equipment, and work shall be fully tested in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise noted within the specification section, perform the type and number of tests called for by the standards referenced.

B. Testing shall be done by an independent testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

C. Certifications of testing and inspections by the testing laboratory, mills, shops, and factories shall be submitted per Section 01300.

D. The Contractor shall provide the necessary labor and supervision required to support field testing and inspection by the Engineer at no additional cost to the County. Defects disclosed by tests shall be rectified at no additional cost to the County.

E. Testing and inspection of the Work shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for conforming to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART IV – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1. Testing

1. Unless otherwise specified, testing of materials, supplies, equipment, and work to comply with the Contract requirements shall be considered incidental to the work, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to further payment. The County may direct additional testing in excess of the Contract requirements at the County's expense, unless such testing reveals non-compliant work, in which case the Contractor shall bear the cost of the testing.

PART 1 – GENERAL

Description of Work

This work shall consist of implementation of erosion and sediment control and pollution prevention measures throughout the duration of the work to prevent unauthorized non-stormwater discharges or pollution releases to the storm drain system or surface waters.

Where work is governed by an approved Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), the Erosion and Sediment Control and Pollution Prevention components of the SWPPP shall apply.

Erosion and sediment control measures shall include, but are not limited to, the use of berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, fiber mats, silt fences, straw bales, washed gravel or crushed stone, mulch, grasses, slope drains, temporary seeding, and other methods. Erosion and sediment control measures shall be applied to erodible material exposed by any activity associated with the construction, and consistent with federal, state and local regulations.

All non-stormwater discharges to the County's storm drain system, which includes the curb and gutter as well as the underground pipe network, or any open watercourse must comply with the conditions of the County's Virginia Stormwater Management Program, Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit. Examples of unauthorized non-stormwater discharges include but are not limited to, wash water, slurry runoff from saw cutting, discharges associated with vehicle, equipment, and/or material washing, concrete wash water, process water, waste water, leaks from portable lavatories, equipment, vehicles and/or waste receptacles. Only clear, uncontaminated stormwater discharges and/or permitted non-stormwater discharges (as specified in a Virginia Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (VPDES permit)) are allowed to be discharged to the storm drain system or surface waters. Contaminants, including but not limited to, volatile organic compounds, petroleum products, metals, PCBs/Pesticides shall not be discharged to the County's storm sewer system.

1.3 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02100- Clearing and Grubbing

Section 02200- Earthwork

1.4 Applicable Regulations

Erosion and Sediment Control (Chapter 57 of the Arlington County Code)

Utilities (Chapter 26 of the Arlington County Code)

Stormwater Management (Chapter 60 of the Arlington County Code)

Chesapeake Bay Preservation Ordinance (Chapter 61 of the Arlington County Code)

Trees and Shrubs (Chapter 67 of the Arlington County Code)

Virginia State Water Control Board Regulations

1.5 Applicable References

Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook

Arlington County Stormwater Management Ordinance Guidance Manual

Arlington County Planning Guide to Erosion and Sediment Control

Arlington County Pre-Storm Erosion and Sediment Control Checklist

Arlington County Planning & Field Guide for Pollution Prevention (P2)

Arlington County Tree Protection and Planting Standards

1.6 Submittals

Prior to the start of any work that does not require a Land Disturbing Activity (LDA) and SWPPP, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a plan for implementing erosion and sediment control and pollution prevention measures. The plan shall include, but is not limited to, the operations of clearing and grubbing, stripping of topsoil, grading, stabilizing cleared areas, dewatering, spill prevention and cleanup, and the construction of structures at watercourses.

Any activity that disturbs greater than or equal to 2500 square feet requires a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan per the requirements of Arlington County Code Chapter 60. This plan contains the following elements:

- Erosion and Sediment (E&S) Control Plan
- Pollution Prevention Plan (P2 Plan)
- Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP)
- Virginia Stormwater Management Program (VSMP) Requirements where applicable

Construction work shall not commence until the schedule of work and the methods of operations have been reviewed and approved by the Engineer / Project Officer.

Erosion and sediment controls shall be coordinated with the construction of permanent stormwater management facilities, drainage facilities and other contract work to the extent practicable to assure economical, effective, and continuous erosion and sediment control, and to prevent any damage, clogging, or other negative impacts upon the Work or other property.

Where work is governed by an approved SWPPP, the Contractor shall be responsible for all SWPPP self-inspection and documentation requirements.

Where work is governed by an approved SWPPP, the Contractor shall be responsible for all SWPPP self-inspection and documentation requirements which includes but is not limited to the following:

- A SWPPP box is installed and maintained at project site.
- Permit(s) and applicable documentation are posted near the SWPPP box.
- All sections of the SWPPP are kept complete and up to date throughout the duration of the project. (For example, notation of when erosion and sediment controls (ESC) are installed and information about the types of pollution prevention measures used.)
- Any modifications to controls are documented in the SWPPP, which includes the ESC plan.
- Self-inspections are conducted every four business days or as required.
- Completed and signed inspection reports are kept at the project site.
- Items identified during inspections requiring correction action are properly documented and addressed.
- The ESC Pre-storm checklist provided in the plan / SWPPP is used and followed accordingly.

1.7 Permits

The Contractor is responsible for complying with all applicable State, Federal, and Local permits which are required for construction, including, but not limited to:

- Virginia Water Protection Permits issued by the Virginia DEQ
- General Nationwide Permits issued by the US Army Corps of Engineers
- Land Disturbing Activity (LDA) permits (Virginia Stormwater Management Program (VSMP) authority permits) issued by Arlington County
- General Virginia Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (VPDES) Permit for Discharges of Stormwater from Construction Activity issued by Virginia DEQ.

A separate VPDES permit, issued by DEQ may be required for certain non-stormwater discharges such as contaminated groundwater.

Unless otherwise specified as the responsibility of the Contractor in the ITB or contract documents, the County shall obtain all applicable permits prior to awarding the contract. Permits shall then be transferred to the Contractor.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

Materials shall be at the Contractor's option with the approval of the Engineer/Project Officer in accordance with Arlington County Code, Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance (Chapter 57).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation and Maintenance of Erosion and Sediment Controls

Where work is governed by an approved SWPPP, the contractor shall follow the plan and Erosion and Sediment Control Pre-Storm Checklist, which includes but is not limited to the conditions below. Where the work is not governed by an approved SWPPP, the contractor shall meet the conditions below as well as those specified in the Erosion and Sediment Control Pre-Storm Checklist.

A. The Contractor, prior to starting work, shall properly protect storm drains to prevent pollutants, waste materials, sediment, or non-stormwater discharges from entering the storm drain system. The Contractor shall implement and maintain controls as specified in the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook and/or approved Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan. Controls, practices, and/or devices must be monitored and maintained at all times to ensure proper operation condition.

B. No grading operations shall be allowed until erosion and sediment controls have been installed in accordance with the approved plan conforming to the requirements of Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control regulations and Arlington County Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance.

C. The Contractor shall keep stockpiled materials covered and perimeter controls shall be employed to minimize exposure to wind, precipitation, and runoff.

D. The Contractor shall implement and maintain dewatering methods as specified in Arlington County Construction Standards and Specifications, VA Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, Arlington County Planning & Field Guide to Erosion and Sediment Control, Arlington County Planning & Field Guide for Pollution Prevention (P2) and/or approved Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan. Controls, practices, and/or devices used for dewatering operations must be monitored and maintained at all times to ensure proper operation.

E. The Contractor shall conduct dewatering operations in a manner to prevent sediment or other pollutants from discharging to the County's storm drain system, which includes the curb and gutter, or any surface water. Dewatering operations shall not create any erosion or flooding. Dewatering discharges that contain chemicals, hydrocarbons, or sewage shall not be discharged to the storm drain system. Any discharge from dewatering operations shall be properly filtered prior to being discharged. A dewatering plan with sufficient detail to ensure the proposed dewatering shall comply with applicable regulations must be included as part of the erosion and sediment control plan.

F. The Contractor is responsible for the installation and maintenance of any additional erosion and sediment control (ESC) measures necessary to prevent erosion and sedimentation as determined by the County, including but not limited to the actions listed in the County's Erosion and Sediment Control Pre-Storm Checklist (perimeter controls, slope stabilization, and covering stockpiles). Erosion and sediment controls shall be modified as needed to ensure clear water is discharged from the site. The County reserves the right to order the implementation of other erosion and sediment controls not specifically described herein to correct an erosion or pollution discharge condition.

G. Control measures shall be properly maintained in accordance with state and local regulations. Immediately after every rainstorm, all control measures shall be inspected, and any deficiencies corrected by the Contractor.

H. Erosion and sediment controls shall be removed when the area has been stabilized and approval has been granted by the construction inspector.

I. No further work shall be allowed until erosion and sediment controls for the applicable phase have been installed in accordance with the approved plan conforming to the requirements of Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control regulations and Arlington County Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance.

3.2 Pollution Prevention Measures

Where work is governed by an approved SWPPP, the contractor shall follow the plan, which includes but is not limited to the conditions below. Where the work is not governed by an approved SWPPP, the contractor shall meet the conditions below.

A. The Contractor shall employ good housekeeping at work sites at all times. The Contractor shall collect, remove and legally dispose of all refuse, trash, litter, waste materials, and/or debris generated at the work site as frequently as necessary to prevent pollution releases from the site. Liquid waste must be properly contained prior to being placed into a waste receptacle to prevent leaking. The County, in its sole discretion, may require the Contractor to provide disposal tickets or other information sufficiently demonstrating legal disposal.

B. The Contractor shall contain, capture, collect and legally dispose of any unauthorized non-stormwater discharge(s), including but not limited to, saw cut slurry from saw cutting operations, concrete / asphalt wash water, waste water, and / or wash water from equipment, material, and/or vehicle washing.

C. A vacuum system shall be used to collect liquid waste / slurry generated from saw cutting operations to prevent a discharge to a storm drain or surface water. Collected slurry must be disposed of at an approved waste receiving facility (e.g. landfill, soil safe, waste water treatment plant, commercial dump pad).

D. Methods used for capturing / collecting unauthorized non-stormwater discharges must be on site and operational prior to starting any work that shall generate a non-stormwater discharge.

E. The Contractor shall have designated wash out areas or containers for materials, including but not limited to concrete, asphalt, paint, grout, mortar, stucco, form release oil, curing compounds, and /or sealers.

F. Construction materials shall be properly stored and secured to ensure no pollutants are released into the environment.

G. The Contractor shall ensure waste receptacles and portable lavatories are not damaged and/or leaking.

H. The Contractor shall ensure spill clean-up materials (including but not limited to absorbent materials, spill pads, rags, booms, bags for waste disposal) and tools (including but not limited to shovels, brooms, containers, vacuums) are kept on the work site and accessible at all times. Spills and leaks shall be cleaned up as soon as discovered and wastes properly disposed of at an approved waste receiving facility. Spills shall not be washed into a street, storm drain, or surface waters.

I. The Contractor shall ensure that the County's procedures for disposing of chlorinated water are followed (DES Construction Standards and Specifications, Section 02550 4.12 Discharge of Chlorinated Water).

J. The Contractor shall not dump or dispose of anything in a storm drain, street, or stream that is not authorized under the County's VSMP MS4 permit or violates County Code Chapter 26-5 B and/or C.

3.3 Extent of Grading Operations

A. The Contractor shall limit the surface area of earth material exposed by grubbing, stripping of topsoil and excavation to that which is necessary to perform the next operation within a given area.

B. Unless specifically authorized by the Project Officer, the grubbing of root mat and stumps shall be confined to the area over which excavation is to be actively conducted within 30 days following the grubbing operations.

C. The stripping of topsoil shall be confined to the area over which excavation is to be actively prosecuted within 15 days following the stripping operations; and excavation and embankment construction shall be confined to the minimum area necessary to accommodate the Contractor's equipment and work force engaged in the earth moving work.

D. No disturbed area, including stockpiles, shall remain denuded longer than 7 days without temporary seeding or application of other stabilization practices approved by the Project Officer.

3.4 Tree Protection

A. The Contractor shall ensure the specifications in the County's Tree Protection and Planting Standards are followed throughout the duration of the work.

B. The Contractor shall protect all existing trees within a Tree Protection Zone.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Measurement and Payment

a. Temporary Erosion and Sediment Controls as detailed on the approved plan and shall be paid as indicated on the bid form.

b. SWPPP administration, as detailed by these specifications and as required by all applicable State and Local Regulations, shall be paid as a lump sum invoiced incrementally as approved by the Project Officer.

c. Unless otherwise specified, no separate payment shall be made by the County for maintenance of erosion and sediment controls or implementation of the pollution prevention measures specified on an approved plan, methods, or sequence of work; this work is considered to be a subsidiary obligation to the Contract. No separate payment shall be made by the County for erosion and sediment controls or

pollution prevention measures required to correct conditions created due to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness or failure to install or properly maintain controls in accordance with approved plans.

d. No separate payment shall be made by the County for changes to the plans which are the result of the Contractor's work schedule or resource allocation, weather delays, or other factors not controlled by the County.

e. Unless otherwise specified, no separate payment shall be made by the County for implementation of spill clean-up, hauling fees, and/or collection, handling, transport and legal disposal of unauthorized non-stormwater discharges (slurry, waste water, wash water) and/or other waste materials; this work is considered to be a subsidiary obligation to the Contract.

f. In the event the Contractor repeatedly fails to satisfactorily control sediment and pollution releases, the County reserves the right to employ outside assistance or to use its own forces to provide the corrective measures indicated; the cost of such work, plus engineering costs, shall be deducted from payments due to the Contractor for other work.

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 General

This work shall consist of furnishing and setting-up a temporary field office building for the sole use of the County.

The building shall be weather-tight, installed plumb and level, and provided with the following as a minimum:

1. 240 square feet of floor space
2. Above ground floor
3. Air conditioning and heating to maintain an ambient temperature of 75 deg. F in summer and 68 deg. F in winter
4. Utility service (electricity, DSL or broadband internet connection, water and sewer)
5. Adequate windows
6. Six square feet of shelving
7. Plan table: 3 feet 6 inches deep by 6 feet wide by 3 feet 3 inches high
8. Fire Extinguisher
9. Water cooler
10. Drafting stool
11. Conference table: 4 foot by 8 foot
12. Four chairs
13. Cylinder door lock and six keys
14. Sanitary facilities (unless existing facilities are available)
15. Adequate janitorial service (removal of waste, etc.)

The field office shall be set up in an acceptable location, and in proximity to sewer/water lines when practicable. It is the Contractor's responsibility to secure the location of the field office. The field office shall be equipped and completely operational for use three days prior to start of any work, and shall remain at the site until field records pertinent to the project have been completed, not to exceed 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of all Contract work.

The Contractor shall make provision for water meter and electric meter installation prior to use of the office. Utility bills shall be paid by the Contractor and a copy of each paid bill submitted to the Engineer

Access from a public street together with adjacent gravel paved parking area for not less than three cars shall be provided at the Engineer's field office.

Upon completion of the Contract, the office and furnishings supplied by the Contractor shall remain the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site. The Contractor shall restore the grounds in the vicinity of the trailer as well as restore the trailer utilities to their original condition.

The Contractor may utilize existing office spaces near the project site to house the field office. All Arlington County building and zoning requirements shall be met.

PART 2 – MATERIALS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

PART 4 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Field office building shall be paid as a lump sum.

The lump sum contract price for field office building shall be the full compensation for all work described in this section including all labor, materials, tools, equipment, transportation, supplies, and incidentals required to furnish, install, and maintain the field office building.

The first progress payment for the project shall not be made until the field office building and associated utilities are complete and operating.

PART 1 - GENERAL

This work shall consist of performing preliminary operations, including moving personnel and equipment to the project site; paying bonds and insurance premiums; and establishing facilities necessary to allow work to begin on a substantial phase of the Contract.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment for mobilization shall be based on the bid form. The cost of mobilization shall be expressed in the bid tab as a percentage of the total bid less the contract percentage items. This price shall also include demobilization.

Payment for mobilization shall be made in two equal installments. The first installment of 50% of the total cost for mobilization shall be made on the first progress estimate following partial mobilization and initiation of construction work. The second installment shall be made on the next progress estimate following completion of substantial mobilization.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Purpose of Section

This section outlines the requirements for keeping record drawings (As-Built Drawings) and other data in accordance with the General Conditions and in accordance with the following specifications.

1.2 Record Drawings

A. The Contractor shall maintain one complete set of drawings specifically for the purpose of recording changes during the construction of the project. During the course of construction, the Record Drawings shall be updated daily by the end of each working day.

B. Record Drawings shall be neat, accurate and complete. The Record Drawings shall be available for periodic inspection by the Engineer.

C. Record Drawings shall include the following, as a minimum:

1. Details not shown on original Contract Drawings.
2. Actual locations (horizontal and vertical) of all utilities uncovered during the course of the work.
3. Any changes in grade and location of duct banks and appurtenances.
4. Any changes, additions or deletions made by Change order or Addenda.
5. Final coordinates of all structures built or modified under this Contract.

D. The Contractor shall certify the Record Drawings as accurate and complete.

1.3 Submission Requirement

The Contractor shall submit the Record Drawings (both in digital format and 2 full size hardcopy sets) to the Project Officer upon substantial completion of the Project. Final payment shall not be issued until the Record Drawing has been accepted by the Project Officer. The Contractor shall make any necessary corrections and resubmit until acceptable to the County Project Officer.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Project Record Documents are considered a subsidiary obligation of the contract, and therefore no payment shall be made for this work.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1. Description of Work

   Provide all labor, material and equipment to perform all clearing and grubbing as called for on the approved plans and as specified herein, or as necessary to prosecute the Work.

2. Related Work Specified Elsewhere

   Section 01500 – Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control

   Section 02200- Earthwork

3. Applicable Specifications

   Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance (Chapter 57 of the Arlington County Code)

   Garbage, Refuse and Weeds Code (Chapter 10 of the Arlington County Code)

   American Association of Nurserymen (A.A.N.)

   International Society of Arboriculture (I.S.A.) National Arborist Association (N.A.N.)

4. Protection of Vegetation

   a. Protect existing trees, shrubs and bushes outside the limits of clearing and grubbing by fencing or barricading as required by the Urban Forester (DPRCR). Protect existing trees designated to be saved inside the limits of clearing and grubbing by methods approved by the Urban Forester (DPRCR), which may include tree protection fencing, root pruning, and/or protective matting.

   b. Trees damaged by construction operations shall be evaluated by the Urban Forester (DPRCR) and replaced, pruned, and/or treated. Pruning or treatment must be performed by an International Society of Arboriculture (I.S.A) Certified Arborist.

   c. Replace trees damaged beyond repair by the construction process with nursery grown stock meeting American Association of Nurserymen (A.A.N.) Standards. Trees shall be replaced per the County's tree replacement guidelines.

5. Protection of Property

   a. Protect property pipes, stones and monuments from damage. The Contractor shall be responsible for replacing disturbed markers by a registered surveyor at no expense to the County.
   b. Protect street, roads, historical objects, adjacent property, vegetation and other works to remain throughout the contract.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

This section left intentionally blank

PART 3 - EXECUTION

6. Clearing

The area of clearing (limits of disturbance) shall be maintained within the limits shown on the plans. The Contractor shall ensure the specifications in the County's Tree Protection and Planting Standards are followed throughout the duration of the work. Trees and other vegetation that shall not be removed shall be properly protected to avoid damage and limit adverse impacts. Protection devices around tree protection areas shall be installed and maintained throughout the duration of the work as directed by the Urban Forester (DPR). There shall be no disturbance inside the boundaries of the tree protection area. Equipment and materials may not be stored inside tree protection areas.

7. Grubbing

The area of grubbing shall be maintained within the clearing limits shown on the plans. Remove stumps and matted roots to a depth of 24 inches below existing ground surface. Refill excavations made by removal of stumps or roots as specified for backfill in Section 02200.

8. Trimming of Trees

a. Trees may be trimmed to remove branches or roots which interfere with construction when so approved by the Engineer and Urban Forester (DPRCR). All trimming and pruning shall conform to specifications and standards of practice of the National Arborist Association.

b. Do not unnecessarily cut tree roots extending into grading limits. When roots are exposed by the work, cut them back cleanly with hand pruning shears, lopping shears or hand saws, and backfill with approved topsoil immediately. Backfill around tree roots immediately after completion of construction in vicinity of the trees. Backfill around trees and roots shall be compacted to no more than 80% unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

9. Salvage

a. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, remove only those trees which directly interfere with the construction of the project. Trees designated by the Engineer to be salvaged shall be either mechanically dug with a tree spade or hand dug, balled and burlapped with root ball sizes as specified by the American Association of Nurserymen.

b. Material which is to be salvaged, as a result of clearing operations, shall include live plants suitable for replanting. Shrubbery is to be transplanted as trees using A.A.N. Standards. If required, temporarily replant the shrub and at the completion of construction replace according to A.A.N. Standards.

c. Place any desirable topsoil in well-drained stockpiles, not to exceed 7 feet in height, and protect per Section 01500

10. Disposal

a. Dispose of trees and shrubs in accordance with the Garbage, Refuse and Weeds Ordinance of the Arlington County Code. When approved by the Engineer, material may be dumped within the Contract area where directed.

b. Do not burn materials on the site. The County Fire Marshal may consider granting a waiver from open burning restrictions in cases where the State Air Pollution Control Board has granted a waiver to the Contractor or permit holder. The responsibility for obtaining all waivers shall be the Contractor's or permit holders.

c. Remove material from the site as it accumulates. Do not allow waste material to accumulate for more than 48 hours.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement of quantities shall be made for this work. Clearing and grubbing is considered to be a subsidiary obligation of the contract and, therefore, no separate payment shall be made for this work.

The removal of any designated tree smaller than 6" DBH shall be consider clearing and incidental to the WORK. Therefore, no separate payment shall be made for the removal of any tree smaller than 6" DBH.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1. Description of Work

   Provide all labor, material and equipment to perform all excavation, transportation, handling, disposal, placement, shaping, compaction, and other tasks pertaining to earthwork for the structures, pipelines, roadways, and other work as called for on the approved plans and as specified herein.

2. Related Work Specified Elsewhere

   Section 01500 – Temporary Erosion & Sediment Control

   Section 02100 - Clearing and Grubbing

   Section 02202 - Rock Excavation

   Section 02400 - Sheeting, Shoring and Bracing

   Section 02650 - Restoration of Roadway

3. Applicable Specifications

   a. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

   b. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

   c. Occupational Safety and Health Act, State & Federal (OSHA)

   d. Underground Utility Protection Ordinance (Chapter 55 of the Arlington County Code)

   e. Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance (Chapter 57 of the Arlington County Code)

   f. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

4. Underground Utilities

   The location of existing utilities has been indicated on the drawings based on the best information available. The completeness or accuracy of the information is not guaranteed. Contractor shall notify "Miss Utility" in accordance with the provisions stipulated in the Underground Utility Protection Ordinance (Chapter 55), of the Arlington County Code.

5. Overhead Utilities

   The Contractor shall identify and protect all existing overhead utility poles and facilities in the vicinity of the Work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all necessary notification and coordination with the utility owner(s). There shall be no payment made for necessary bracing, sheeting, shoring, or other work required to protect and maintain existing utility poles or overhead utilities.

6. Existing Foundations

When foundations are located such that excavation may endanger or interfere with an existing structure or utility, the Contractor shall take all measures necessary to protect the existing utilities or structures. There shall be no payment made for these measures.

7. Stability of Excavations

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the stability of excavations and for meeting all State and Federal OSHA requirements. Provide all sheathing, lagging, bracing, and other support required to retain the stability of excavations.

8. Care and Restoration of Pavement and Property

When excavations are to be made in paved surfaces, the Contractor shall sawcut or use of a similar tool so as to provide a clean, uniform edge with a minimum of disturbance to remaining pavement. Pavement and other property outside of the defined Limits of Disturbance shall be preserved in the condition existent prior to construction. Damage or other impacts upon pavement or property outside the Limits of Disturbance shall be restored immediately at the Contractor's expense.

9. Construction Tolerance

Compact, shape, slope, and dress to yield the grades and slopes illustrated on the approved plans. In backfilled or other non-paved areas, grades shall be within 0.10 foot of the design grade. Slopes shall not be steeper than 2(H):1(V) and shall not deviate from a theoretical plane surface by more than 0.5 feet.

10. Saw Cutting

A vacuum system shall be used to collect liquid waste / slurry generated from saw cutting activities. Collected slurry must be hauled off and disposed of at a proper waste receiving facility (e.g. landfill, soil safe, waste water treatment plant, commercial dump pad).

PART 2 - MATERIALS

11. Backfill

Backfill shall be free of vegetation, masses of roots, and stones over 3-inches in any dimension, frozen material, cinders, ashes, refuse, or porous matter. Organic matter shall not exceed minor quantities and shall be well distributed. In addition, Backfill shall be of such a nature and in such condition that it can be compacted to a dense and stable fill.

12. Topsoil

a. Topsoil furnished by the Contractor shall consist of a natural friable surface soil without admixtures of subsoil, refuse, or foreign materials. It shall be reasonably free from roots,

hard clay, coarse gravel, stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension, noxious weeds (including quack grass rhizomes and the nut-like tubers of nut sedge), tall grass, brush, sticks, stubble, or other materials which would be detrimental to the proper development of vegetative growth.

b. Topsoil shall contain not less than 3% nor more than 10% organic matter by weight.

c. The Contractor shall Submit per Section 01300 to the Project Officer a soil analysis describing the soil composition including pH factor and percentage of organic content prior to placing any Topsoil.

13. Select Borrow

Select Borrow shall conform to VDOT Section 207 – Select Material, Type I.

14. Inspection of Materials

The Project Officer shall determine the feasibility or suitability of soils based upon testing provided by the Contractor and any other relevant information. The Project Officer's decision shall be final.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

15. Location & Protection of Existing Structures & Utilities

a. Locate all utility pipes, conduits and facilities well ahead of the excavation process. Plainly mark all such locations and comply with the Underground Utility Protection Ordinance (Chapter 55), of the Arlington County Code.

b. Where the Contractor has identified or anticipates existing utilities, structures, or artifacts, excavate using hand tools or other labor intensive activity as necessary to protect the facilities. No extra compensation or time shall be allowed for this activity

c. In case of damage caused by the Work, notify the owner or appropriate agency or party and affect repair in a manner resulting in a condition at least equal to the condition prior to construction. No extra compensation or time shall be allowed for repair of damages.

16. Trench Excavation

a. Carry out the excavation, dewatering, sheeting, and bracing in such manner as to eliminate any possibility of undermining or disturbing the foundations of any existing structure, utility, facility, or any work previously completed.

b. Excavate pipe trenches to the necessary depth as shown on the drawings, holding the width below top of pipe as shown in the Standard Details.

c. The Contractor shall comply with all OSHA and/or other applicable regulations for excavation.

d. Excavate trenches to provide a uniform and continuous bearing and support for the pipe and appurtenant structures on solid and undisturbed ground and at the specified grade at every point.

e. Correct any part of the trench bottom excavated below the specified grade with approved materials and thoroughly compact. Shape the bottom of all pipeline trenches to fit the lower part of the pipe exterior for a width of a least 60% of the pipe breadth. Shape the excavation and/or bedding for pipe bells, joints, and fittings. Care shall be taken that stones and lumps shall not become nested.

f. Should an unacceptable bedding for the proposed pipe or structure be encountered, notify the Engineer. The Engineer may direct additional excavation below the bottom of the proposed pipe or structure and direct the contractor to provide an alternate bedding or foundation. Additional excavation due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor or without prior approval from the Engineer shall be remedied at the expense of the Contractor.

17. Sheeting, Shoring, and Bracing

Provide sheeting, shoring and bracing in accordance with Section 02400.

18. Storage, Handling, and Disposal of Excavated Materials

a. Carefully remove loam and topsoil to be incorporated in the finished work and store separate from the other excavated material. Failure to isolate loam and topsoil from the other excavations shall require that said soils not be used as topsoil.

b. Excavation shall include the disposal of material deemed unsuitable by the Project Officer for reuse in the Work. The Contractor shall stockpile, treat, and/or otherwise manipulate suitable materials which may be incorporated into the project at a later date or different location. The Contractor is responsible for protecting any stockpiled material from contamination by unsuitable material and from degradation by any other means. Failure by the Contractor to adequately handle and protect excavated material shall result in the Contractor being directed to use Select Borrow or other approved material at no expense to the County. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for securing the necessary area for stockpiling, treating, protecting, and related activities.

c. Do not mix pavement with other excavated material. Dispose of excavated pavement away from the work site immediately. All costs associated with removing, handling, transporting, disposing, etc. of existing pavement, curb and gutter, sidewalks, driveway aprons, etc. is considered to be incidental to Excavation and no additional compensation shall be considered for such activities.

d. All materials deemed unsuitable for use in the Work by the Project Officer shall be disposed of by the Contractor at his own expense. Storing, transporting, loading, handling, treating, and other associated costs are considered to be incidental to the Work and no additional compensation shall be considered for such activities.

e. The County shall take preference over others in claiming excavated material. The Contractor shall consult the Engineer before disposing of such materials.

f. If space is available at the County's Trades Center, the Contractor may be directed to dispose of clean excavated asphalt and/or unreinforced concrete pavement there, at no cost to the Contractor or the County. If space is not available at the Trades Center, the Contractor shall be responsible for alternate disposal arrangements. No additional compensation shall be made

if the Trades Center does not have adequate space to accommodate materials from the project.

19. Dewatering

At all times during construction the Contractor shall keep all excavations dry and promptly remove all water entering trenches and other excavations until the structures, pipes, and appurtenances to be built therein have been completed and backfilled. Dispose of all water pumped or drained from the work without impact to the Work, traffic, or injury to public or private property, and in compliance with all Local, State, and Federal regulations.

The Contractor shall implement and maintain dewatering methods as specified in Arlington County Construction Standards and Specifications, VA Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, Arlington County Planning & Field Guide to Erosion and Sediment Control, Arlington Planning & Field Guide for Pollution Prevention (P2) and/or approved Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan. Controls, practices, and/or devices used for dewatering operations must be monitored and maintained at all times to ensure proper operation condition.

The Contractor shall conduct dewatering operations in a manner to prevent sediment or other pollutants from discharging to the County's storm drain system, which includes the curb and gutter, or any surface water. Dewatering operations shall not create any erosion or flooding. Dewatering discharges that contain chemicals, hydrocarbons, or sewage shall not be discharged to the storm drain system. A dewatering plan with sufficient detail to ensure the proposed dewatering shall comply with applicable regulations must be included as part of the erosion and sediment control plan.

20. Backfilling – General

a. If the Project Officer determines that sufficient approved material from excavation on the job-site is not available for backfill, the Contractor shall secure material from areas outside the job-site to complete the backfill.

b. All backfill materials shall contain sufficient moisture for proper compaction.

c. Except in proposed landscape areas, or where otherwise specified, each layer of material shall be compacted to a dry density not less than 95 percent of the maximum determined by the Modified Proctor Compaction Test. Upon completion of backfilling in any area under the contract, the Owner may make tests to determine the degree of compaction of the backfill

material. If the results of test indicate densities less than specified, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, remedy the condition as directed, in such portions of the trenches as may be required.

d. Backfill all excavations as rapidly as practicable after the completion of each section of the work. All unauthorized excavations made by the Contractor shall be immediately backfilled at the Contractor's expense. Complete all backfilling to the dimensions and levels shown on the drawings.

e. The placement of material around structures shall be carried out symmetrically around the structure in horizontal lifts not to exceed six inches of loose material. The Contractor shall protect, and be responsible for any damages to adjacent structures or utilities.

f. Start backfilling around concrete structures only after the concrete has reached sufficient strength to withstand the pressure exerted by the material and compacting equipment and after carrying out and satisfactorily completing the tests specified in Section 03100, Concrete Formwork, Reinforcement and Materials.

g. At points which cannot be reached by mobile mechanical equipment, use suitable power-driven tampers to achieve the same degree of compaction.

h. No material shall be placed or compacted when it is wet or frozen or when the sub grade or previously placed material is wet or frozen.

21. Backfill for Pipelines

a. The sub grade shall be properly shaped before any material is placed and compacted. Care shall be taken that stones and lumps shall not become nested.

b. Place backfill material in six-inch layers to a point at least two feet above the pipe crown. Thoroughly compact each layer for the full trench width and under, around, and over the pipe, using hand-operated mechanical tampers exerting a pressure of not less than 250 foot pounds per square foot of tamping force. The contractor shall be responsible for pipe damage as a result of excessive tamping force.

c. Remainder of trench, more than two feet above pipe crown, may be backfilled by machinery in one-foot layers, thoroughly compacted.

22. Final Grading & Topsoil

a. Prior to placement of topsoil, the subgrade shall be disced or rototilled to a minimum depth of 2 inches.

b. Topsoil shall be uniformly distributed in a 4-8 inch layer and lightly compacted to a thickness of 4 inches (or as indicated on the plans) using a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 100-160 pounds per linear foot of roller.

c. Topsoil shall not be placed when either the topsoil or the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to proper grading.

d. Final grading shall not permit ponding of water.

23. Tests and Testing

a. The optimum moisture content and the maximum density of each type of material used for structural fill and backfill shall be determined by "Standard Test Methods for Moisture Density Relations of Soils and Oil- Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5-lb. Rammer and 12-inch Drop (ASTM D698) or (AASHTO T-99)".

b. The field moisture content of materials being compacted shall be determined by "Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soil," (ASTM D2216). The field density of compacted material shall be determined by either "Standard Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by Sand Cone Method," (ASTM D1556) or- "Standard Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method," (ASTM D2167).

c. Perform sufficient field density and field moisture content tests on each lift of material to ensure the Engineer that the requirements of this Section of the Specifications are compiled with.

d. State when and where the tests are to be made so that the Engineer may observe the testing. Submit certified reports verifying test results. The Engineer may order more testing should he feel the above procedures to give inadequate information, or if he feels the results of such testing to be questionable.

24. Maintenance of Backfilled Excavations

a. The Contractor shall maintain the backfilled area in proper condition for a period of one year after final acceptance of the project. All defects shall be promptly corrected. If the Contractor fails to do so within a reasonable time after the receipt of written notice from the Engineer, the County may correct any dangerous condition at the Contractor's expense.

b. The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury or damage that may result from improper maintenance of trenches at any time previous to the end of the aforementioned guarantee period.

25. Fill or Embankments

a. Fill or embankment above existing grade shall consist of the placing, shaping, and compaction of approved Backfill material as illustrated on the approved plans.

b. Concrete foundations, slabs, rocks, boulders, and similar material removed during excavation may be utilized in embankments when said material shall be located five feet or more below the proposed subgrade surface. When such materials are used, they shall be fractured into pieces such that no dimension exceeds 18 inches in any dimension or plane. The Contractor

shall take care to ensure that no voids develop, and shall be held responsible for any surface settlement resulting there from.

c. The embankment material shall be uniformly compacted throughout in lifts of no more than 12 inches, except in the case of rock, where lifts of up to 2 feet may be used. Except as otherwise allowed in the paragraph above, the embankment material shall conform to the requirements of Backfill. Each layer shall be compacted at optimum moisture content and the embankment shall have the required maximum density of ninety five percent (95%) as compared to the density of the same material when tested in accordance with AASHTO T99.

d. Do not place embankment upon frozen ground or areas covered with snow or ice or saturated soils.

e. The area upon which embankments are to be placed shall be denuded of vegetation per Section 02100.

f. Compact the ground upon which the embankment shall be constructed to a depth of 8 inches prior to placing any fill material.

g. Embankments to be constructed over swampy areas may be deposited by end dumping the original course. This course may exceed 8", but shall be the minimum depth required to support the equipment and shall be determined by the Engineer. The use of compaction equipment shall not be required on the original course.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

26. Excavation

Excavation, including backfill, shall be considered incidental to other work. Therefore, no separate payment shall be made for Excavation.

27. Fill

When explicitly **included** as a separate pay item on the Bid Form, Fill shall be measured by the cubic yard in place as illustrated on the approved plans, or as approved by the Project Officer, and shall include all materials, equipment, and labor to construct the fills or embankments as illustrated on the construction drawings. Payment shall include all clearing and grubbing, preparation, acquisition, transporting, storing, and handling of material, placement, shaping, compaction, and all other activities necessary to comply with these Specifications.

28. Select Borrow

When explicitly **included** as a separate pay item on the Bid Form , Select Borrow shall be measured in cubic yards in place. Payment shall include acquisition of materials, transport, preparation, handling,

storage, ground preparation, excavation, placement, compaction, testing, and all other activities necessary to comply with the Contract requirements.

29. Protection of Existing Utilities, Structures, and Property

Protection of existing utilities (above and below ground), structures, and other property is considered a subsidiary obligation of the Work. There shall be no compensation or other consideration for the protection, repair, replacement, or restoration of any such facilities. In the event of unknown and unidentified underground utilities or other underground structures that must be protected to complete the Work, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Project Officer. The Contractor shall identify appropriate methods to protect the unidentified facilities, and shall obtain written approval from the Project Officer prior to undertaking any action.

30. Saw Cutting

The cost for saw cutting shall be incidental to other items in the Contract; therefore, there shall be no separate payment for saw cutting.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, materials, tools and equipment as required to excavate and dispose of rock as specified herein.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02200 - Earthwork for Structures and
Pipelines Section 02201 - Earthwork for Roadways

1.3 Applicable Specifications

Underground Utility Protection Ordinance (Chapter 55 of the Arlington County Code)

1.4 Submittals

Submit the blasting plan to the Engineer for review and acceptance. Keep and submit to the Engineer an accurate record of each blast. The record shall show the general location of the blast, the depth and number of drill holes, the kind and quantity of explosive used, and other data required for a complete record.

1.5 Definition:

Rock shall be defined as:

1. Boulders or concrete material, excluding curb and gutter and sidewalk, exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume.
2. Solid ledge rock conglomerate deposits and non-stratified masses so firmly cemented as to require drilling and blasting; wedging; and/or barring for its removal.

1.6 Permits and Regulations

A. Obtain all permits required for the transportation, handling, storage and use of explosives and drilling equipment. Blasting permits shall be obtained from the Arlington County Fire Marshal.

B. Observe the Underground Utility Protection Ordinance of Arlington County as well as state and federal laws and ordinances relating to explosives. Blasters shall have licenses available for examination at all times on the work site.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

Explosives shall be commercial grade. Explosives, equipment and appurtenant items are the Contractor's option.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 General

Excavate rock to the lines and grades indicated on the construction standards. Excavate to 6 inches below pipe or precast structure bottom and to the bottom of poured-in-place concrete structures.

3.2 Explosives

When the use of explosives is necessary, exercise the utmost care not to endanger life or property. Be responsible for damage resulting from the use of explosives. The Engineer shall not be responsible for the blasting plan.

3.3 Blasting

A. Notify the Engineer at least 48 hours in advance of blasting operations.

B. Conduct all operations involving explosives using experienced personnel only.

C. Blast only with such quantities and strengths of explosives and in such manner as shall break the rock approximately to the intended lines and grades.

D. Avoid excessive cracking of the rock upon or against which any structure shall be built. Prevent damage to existing pipes or other structures and property above or below ground.

E. Cover areas to be blasted with mats, logs or other material to stop flying matter during explosions. Give sufficient warning to all persons in the vicinity of the work before a charge is exploded. Employ flagmen to stop or direct traffic as required.

3.4 Excess Rock Excavation

If rock is excavated beyond the limits of excavation indicated on the standard and is not authorized in writing by the Engineer, the excess excavation, whether resulting from

over breakage or other causes, shall be defined as excess rock excavation and backfilled, by and at the expense of the Contractor, as specified below:

1. In pipe trenches, excess excavation below the elevation of the bottom of the pipe bedding, cradle or encasement shall be filled with material of the same type, placed and compacted in the same manner, as specified for the bedding, cradle, or encasement.

2. In excavations for structures, excess rock excavation beneath foundations shall be filled with Class A3 concrete. Other excess rock excavations shall be filled with structural fill as specified in Section 02200 with the approval of the Engineer.

3. In excavations for roadways, excess rock excavation shall be filled with material as specified for the sub grade.

3.5 Shattered Rock

If rock below normal depth is shattered due to drilling or blasting operations and such shattered rock is unfit for foundations, the shattered rock shall be removed and the excavation shall be backfilled as described above in excess rock excavation. All such removal and backfilling shall be classified as excess rock excavation and shall be at no additional expense to the County.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 The measurement for rock excavation for structures and pipelines shall be the vertical depth up to 6 inches below pipe and precast structures and to the bottom of cast-in place structures. The pay width for rock shall be as shown in the pipe trench standards for pipe and shall be the outside dimension plus 12 inches for structures. The pay width and depth shall be fixed regardless of the actual dimensions of rock excavation. Payment shall be made for the cubic yards excavated and shall include the pipe or precast structure bedding due to over excavation. Any additional testing required, including seismograph, other than that shown on approved plans shall be done at no cost to the County.

4.2 The measurement for rock excavation for roadways shall be to the bottom of the sub grade and to the lines and grades as shown on the approved plans. Payment shall be made for the cubic yards excavated.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, material, equipment and incidentals to furnish and place the riprap as called for on the approved plans and as specified herein.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork, Reinforcement and Materials Section 04100 - Mortar and Grout

1.3 Applicable Specifications

Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 General

A. Stone for riprap and bedding shall be as specified in VDOT Section 205 and shall be sound, durable and free from seams, cracks and other structural defects or imperfections tending to destroy its resistance to weathering.

B. Riprap bedding shall be reasonably well graded crush stone within the following limits:

Sieve Size	Total Percent Passing
3-inch	100
1-1/2-inch	75-95
3/4-inch	50-85
No. 4	25-55
No. 16	10-25
No. 50	2-10

C. Grade A, B, or C sand may be used in mortared or grouted riprap.

2.2 Dry Riprap

A. Dry riprap, Class I, shall meet VDOT Section 414.03(a).

B. Dry riprap, Class II, shall meet VDOT Section 414.03(a).

C. Dry riprap, Class III, shall meet VDOT Section 414.03(a).

2.3 Mortared Riprap

Stone for this purpose shall, as far as practicable, be selected as to size and shape in order to secure fairly large, flat-surfaced stone which shall produce a nearly true and even surface with a minimum of voids. Place the stone upon a slope not steeper than the natural angle of repose of the fill material. Fifty percent of the mass shall be broad flat stones, 2 cubic feet or more in volume, laid with the flat surface uppermost and parallel to the slope. Mortar mix shall conform to the requirements of Section 04100.

2.4 Grouted Riprap

Grout for grouted riprap shall consist of one part of Portland cement and three parts of sand, thoroughly mixed with water to produce grout having a thick, creamy consistency. The stones shall be of the same sizes and placed in the same manner as specified for dry riprap, Class 1.

2.5 Stone Riprap

Stone riprap for pier and abutment protection shall range in size up to derrick stone and shall be graded from coarse to fine in such a manner as to provide a minimum of voids.

2.6 Concrete Slab Riprap

The concrete slabs for riprap shall consist of Class A concrete, cast-in-place 6 inches thick, unless otherwise noted on the approved plans. The slabs shall be of two types: plain or reinforced concrete. If reinforcement is required, it shall be furnished as shown on the approved plans.

2.7 Dumped Riprap

A. Type (1) Core Riprap: Core riprap shall conform to the general requirements of this section and shall be reasonably well graded. It shall be composed of compact, angular pieces of derrick stone weighing no less than 500 pounds and no more than 4,000 pounds each, averaging 2,000 pounds, except that approximately ten percent by weight may consist of pieces weighing from 10

to 250 pounds each. Neither the width nor thickness of any piece of riprap shall be less than one-third of its length.

B. Type (2), Heavy Riprap: Heavy riprap shall conform to the general requirements of this section and shall be reasonably well graded. It shall be composed of compact, angular pieces of derrick stone weighing no less than three tons and no more than ten tons each, averaging four tons. Neither the width nor thickness on any piece of riprap shall be less than one-third of its length.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Riprap Bedding

Riprap bedding of the thickness indicated on the plans shall be placed on the embankment to form a backing for the riprap. Where approved by the Engineer a construction fabric or matting may be substituted for backing, as shown on the approved plans. Spread riprap bedding uniformly on the prepared base, in a satisfactory manner, to the lines indicated on the approved plans or as directed. Placing of material by methods which shall tend to segregate particle sizes within the bedding base during placing of bedding shall be repaired before proceeding with the work. Compaction of the bedding material shall not be required, but it shall be finished to present a reasonably even surface free from mounds or depressions.

3.2 Dry Riprap

a. Place the stones upon a slope not steeper than the natural angle of repose of the fill material. Lay with joints as close as practicable and lay the courses from the bottom of the bank upward, the larger stones being placed in the lower courses. Fill the open joints with spall.

b. For Class 2 and Class 3 riprap, use stones having one broad flat surface when possible, and lay the flat surface on a horizontal earth bed prepared for it and so placed as to overlap the underlying course, the intent being to secure a lapped or – "shingled" surface which shall shed a maximum amount of water. Fifty percent of the mass shall be of stones having a volume of two cubic feet or more. These stones shall be placed first and roughly arranged in close contact. Then fill the spaces between the larger stones with stone of suitable size so placed as to leave the surface evenly stepped, conforming to the contour required, and capable of shedding water to the maximum degree practically attainable.

3.3 Mortared Riprap

Place these stones first and roughly arranged in close contact, the largest stones being placed near the base of the slope. Fill the spaces between larger stones with stones of

suitable size, leaving the surface reasonably smooth and tight and conforming to the contour required. In general, lay the stone with a degree of care that shall ensure for plane surfaces a maximum variation from a true plane of not more than 1-$^{1/2}$ inches in four feet. Warped and curved surfaces shall have the same general degree of accuracy as specified for plane surfaces.

As each of the larger stones is placed, surround it by fresh mortar and shove adjacent stones into contact. After the larger stones are in place, fill all the spaces or openings between them with mortar, and place the smaller stones by shoving them into position, forcing excess mortar to the surface, ensuring that each stone is carefully and firmly bedded laterally.

After the work has been completed as described, all excess mortar forced up shall be spread uniformly to completely fill the surface voids. Point all surface joints roughly with flush joints or with shallow, smooth-raked joints.

3.4 Grouted Riprap

Care is to be taken during placing to keep earth or sand from filling the spaces between the stones. After the stones are in place, completely fill the spaces between them with grout from bottom to top and sweep the surface with a stiff broom. Do not grout riprap in freezing weather.

In hot, dry weather, protect the work from the sun and keep moist for at least three days after grouting by the use of saturated burlap.

3.5 Stone Riprap for Foundations

Deposit in an approved manner at locations shown on the approved plans or where designated by the Engineer.

3.6 Concrete Slab Riprap

Except as modified herein, construction of the slabs shall conform to specification for Concrete Formwork, Reinforcement and Materials - Section 03100.

The concrete shall be of such consistency that it can be placed without the use of top forms.
Dig a trench of the dimensions shown on the approved plans at the toe of the slope and dress the slope to the lines and grades specified.

Place the riprap in blocks of dimensions as shown on the plans, alternate blocks being poured and the remaining panels filled in later. Unless otherwise shown, the blocks shall be laid in horizontal courses and successive courses shall break joints with preceding

ones. The joint details shall be as shown on the approved plans, but if not shown, the horizontal joints shall be normal to the slope and all joints shall be close joints without filler.

3.7 Dumped Riprap

A. The slopes above mean high water shall be finished to a reasonably smooth and compact surface within an allowable tolerance of two inches from the surface lines, cross-sections and elevations indicated on the plans. Tolerances for underwater portions shall be six inches. The degree of finish for graded slopes of the embankment shall be that obtainable from either blade grader or scraper operations, as the Contractor may elect. Immediately prior to placing riprap bedding in any area, the prepared base shall be inspected by the Engineer and no material shall be placed thereon until that area has been approved.

B. Place dumped riprap on the embankment as soon as practicable after the riprap bedding has been finished. Place stone for dumped riprap on the bedding material in such a manner as to produce a reasonably well graded mass of rock with a practicable percentage of voids and construct to the lines and grades shown on the approved plans, or as directed. Riprap shall be to its full course thickness in one operation and in such a manner as to avoid displacing the underlying material. Do not place dumped riprap in layers. The larger stones shall be reasonably well distributed. The finished riprap shall be free from pockets of small stones and clusters of larger stones. Hand-placing to a limited extent may be required, but only to an extent necessary to secure the results specified and as required to form reasonably uniform slopes. A tolerance of plus-six inches or minus-four inches from the lines and grades shown on the plans shall be allowed in the finished surface, but the extremes of such tolerance shall not be continuous over an area greater than 200 square feet.

C. The desired distribution of the various sizes of stones throughout the mass may be obtained, at the option of the Contractor, either by selective loading at the quarry or other source, by controlled dumping of successive loads during final placing or by a combination of these methods. Do not place riprap by dumping into chutes or other similar methods likely to cause segregation of the various sizes. The Contractor shall maintain the riprap protection until accepted and any material displaced by any cause shall be replaced at his expense to the lines and grades shown on the plans.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Riprap Bedding

Riprap bedding shall be considered a subsidiary requirement for the placement of dry riprap and dumped riprap. Payment for riprap bedding shall be included in the unit price bid for dry riprap or dumped riprap.

4.2 Dry Riprap

Dry riprap shall be measured in square yards actually placed, by class, and payment shall include the riprap bedding in-place and shall be at the unit price stated in the bid proposal.

4.3 Mortared Riprap

Mortared riprap shall be measured in square yards actually placed. Payment shall be at the unit price stated in the bid proposal.

4.4 Grouted Riprap

Grouted riprap shall be measured in square yards actually placed. Payment shall be at the unit price stated in the bid proposal.

4.5 Stone Riprap

Stone riprap shall be measured in units of volume or weight. Payment shall be at the unit price stated in the bid proposal.

4.6 Concrete Slab Riprap

Concrete slab riprap shall be measured in units of square yards actually placed. Payment shall be at the unit price stated in the bid proposal.

4.7 Dumped Riprap

Dumped riprap shall be measured in tons as evidenced by railroad bills of lading or truck delivery tickets. Payment shall include the riprap bedding in place shall be at the unit price stated in the bid proposal.

4.8 Excavation

Demolition, excavation and restoration shall be considered incidental to the work for the placement of all types of riprap and therefore, no separate payment shall be made for excavation.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, material and equipment to perform all work pertaining to the fabrication, construction, and installation of gabions in accordance with these specifications and the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the approved plans.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02200 - Earthwork for Structures and Pipelines

1.3 Applicable Specifications

Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Gabion Units

Wire mesh used to form gabion baskets shall conform to Section 228 of the VDOT Specifications. Mesh edge wire and selvedge reinforcing wire shall be not less than 0.150 inch (9 gauge) and lacing/tie wire for binding gabion units together, not less than 0.087 inch for galvanized gabion units. When PVC coated gabions are specified on the plans, minimum edge wire and selvedge wire shall be 0.132 inch and lace wire 0.087 inch.

2.2 Stone

Stone shall conform to Section 204.02 of the VDOT Specifications.

2.3 Filter Material

Filter material shall be Miraf 140, Typar 3401 or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Excavation for gabions shall be performed in accordance with Section 02200. Gabions shall be placed on a smooth foundation. Final line and grade shall be approved by the Engineer.

3.2 The assembly, placement and filling of the gabion units shall be as specified in Section 610.02 of VDOT Specifications.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Gabion structures shall be measured in cubic yards based on the nominal dimensions of the baskets (units) placed. Payment shall be at the unit price stated in the Bid Proposal and shall include: demolition, slope preparation, excavation, erosion and sediment control, filter material, backfill and restoration where required, and all other work necessary for a complete installation in place.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, material and equipment to furnish and construct pile foundations as called for on the approved plans and specified herein.

The work includes pile foundations and all other incidental construction.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02100 - Clearing and Grubbing
Section 02110 - Demolition
Section 06100 - Structural Timber and Lumber
Section 09800 - Wood Preservatives

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Association of State Highways and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
B. American Wood Preserver's Association (AWPA)

1.4 Applicable References

A. Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance (Chapter 57 of the Arlington County Code)
B. National Forest Products Association (NFPA)
C. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specification (VDOT)

1.5 Product Handling

Piling shall be delivered, stored and handled carefully to prevent physical damage such as excessive kinks, camber or twist that would prevent proper installation.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 General

Timber piles shall conform to the applicable requirements of AASHTO M168. When the piles are to be treated, the treatment shall be as specified in Section 09800 of these specifications title: Wood Preservatives.

Timber piles which shall be below water level at all times may be of any species of wood which shall satisfactorily withstand driving.

In untreated piling for use in exposed work, the diameter of the heartwood shall be not less than 80 percent of the required diameter of the pile.

All wood piling shall be cut from sound and solid trees, preferably during the winter season. They shall contain no unsound knots. Sound knots shall be permitted, provided the diameter of the knot does not exceed four (4) inches or one-third (1/3) of the diameter of the stick at the point where it occurs. Any defect or combination of defects, which shall impair the strength of the pile more than the maximum allowable knot, shall not be permitted. The butts shall be sawed square and the tips shall be sawed square or tapered to a point not less than four (4) inches in diameter as directed by the Engineer.

Shoes for timber piles shall be of steel or cast iron and of a shape which shall allow a secure connection to the pile and shall withstand driving.

2.2 Timber Piles

Piles shall be cut above the ground swell and shall taper from butt to tip. A line drawn from the center of the tip to the center of the butt shall not fall outside of the center of the pile at any point more than one (1) percent of the length of the pile. In short bends, the distance from the center of the pile to a line stretched from the center of the pile above the bend to the center of the pile below the bend shall not exceed four (4) percent of the length of the bend or two and one-half (2-1/2) inches. All knots shall be trimmed close to the body of the pile.

Round piles shall have a minimum diameter at the tip, measured under the bark, as follows:

Length of Pile	Tip Diameter
Less than 40 feet	8 inches
40 to 60 feet	7 inches
Over 60 feet	6 inches

The minimum diameter of piles at a section four (4) feet from the butt, measured under the bark, shall be as follows:

Length of Pile	Diameter	
	So. Yellow Pine, Douglas Fir, or Species of So. Cypress	All Other
20 feet & under	11 inches	11 inches
20 to 30 feet	12 inches	12 inches
30 to 40 feet	12 inches	13 inches
Over 40 feet	13 inches	14 inches

The diameter of the piles at the butt shall not exceed twenty (20) inches. Square piles shall have the dimensions shown on the plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

Timber piles shall be branded, prior to shipment, with the supplier's brand, year of treatment, species of timber and preservative treatment, retentions and class and length. The brand symbols shall conform to the American Wood Preserver's Association Standard M6.

3.2 Installation

Unless otherwise specified, all piles shall be peeled by removing all of the rough bark and at least eighty (80) percent of the inner bark. No strip of inner bark remaining on the stick shall be over three-fourths (3/4) inch wide or over eight (8) inches long, and there shall be at least one (1) inch of clean wood surface between any two (2) such strips. Not less than eighty (80) percent of the surface on any circumference shall be clean wood.

The timber pile foundations shall be installed properly in the sizes and to the alignment, batter and bearing as shown on the approved plans.

Driving heads, mandrels or other devices shall be provided so that the piling shall be driven without injury.

The piling heads shall be square and a driving cap provided to hold the axis of the pile in line with the axis of the hammer.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Timber bearing piles shall be measured by the number of linear feet from points of tips to heads of the piles remaining in place on the completed project. Payment shall be at the unit price stated in the Bid Proposal and shall include splicing, pointing tips; the furnishing, fitting and attaching of metal shoes or points painting, and for furnishing all other labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, material, equipment and incidentals to furnish and place the cofferdams as called for on the approved plans and specified herein.

The work includes using cofferdams to allow the construction of substructures in open excavation.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02100 - Clearing and Grubbing
Section 02200 - Earthwork for Structures and Pipelines
Section 02300 - Pile Foundations - Timbers
Section 02400 - Sheeting, Shoring and Bracing
Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork, Reinforcement and Materials

1.3 Permits and Regulations

The Contractor shall obtain all permits required by the State Water Control Board, and the United States Army Corps of Engineers.

1.4 Applicable References

A. Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance (Chapter 57 of the Arlington County Code)

B. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

1.5 Submittals

The Contractor shall submit, upon request, drawings showing his proposed method of cofferdam construction and other details left to his option or not fully shown on the plans.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

Materials shall be at the Contractor's option with the approval of the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Cofferdams for foundation construction shall be as watertight as practicable and carried to a depth which shall allow them to function properly without displacement. In general, the interior dimensions of cofferdams and cribs shall be such as to give sufficient clearance for the construction of forms, the inspection of their exteriors, and to permit pumping from outside of the forms. Cofferdams which are tilted or moved laterally during the process of sinking shall be corrected so as to provide the necessary clearance.

When conditions are encountered which render it impracticable to dewater the foundation, the Contractor may be required to construct a concrete foundation seal of such dimensions as may be necessary and the balance of the masonry shall be placed in the dry. When a foundation seal is placed under water, the cofferdam, if it is to remain in place, shall be vented or ported at low water level.

Cofferdams shall be constructed so as to protect fresh concrete against damage from a sudden rising of the stream and to prevent damage to the foundation by erosion. Timber or bracing shall not be left in cofferdams in such a way as to extend into the substructure masonry, unless specifically authorized by the Engineer.

Excavation shall not be made outside of cofferdams, except as necessary to permit the constructing of same. The natural stream bed adjacent to the structure shall not be disturbed without permission of the Engineer. If any excavation or dredging is made before the cofferdams are sunk or in place, the contractor shall, without extra compensation after the foundation base is in place, backfill all such excavation to the original ground surface or stream bed with approved material. Material deposited within the stream area from foundation or other excavation or from the filling of cofferdams shall be removed and the stream area freed from all obstructions caused by the Contractor's operations. The Contractor shall exercise every reasonable precaution throughout the duration of the project to prevent erosion of the soil and the pollution and siltation of rivers, streams and impoundments.

The Contractor shall prepare and submit a plan indicating the precautions to be followed to prevent the aforementioned conditions. Such plan shall be approved prior to beginning work. The plan shall include, but is not limited to, the specific location of all temporary structures or other obstructions which shall constrict the stream flow; a description of construction activities which shall contribute to the construction of the existing stream flow; the dimensions and number of all temporary structures and constructions that are to be placed in the stream at any one time; and a dimensional elevation view of the stream and proposed temporary structures and constrictions.

The Contractor shall prevent stream constriction which would reduce stream flows below the minimum, as defined by the State Water Control Board, during construction operations.

Unless otherwise provided, cofferdams or cribs with all sheeting and bracing shall be removed after the completion of the substructure, care being taken not to disturb or otherwise injure the finished masonry.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Cofferdams shall be measured in vertical linear feet. Payment shall be at the contract unit price stated on the Bid Proposal and shall include all materials, labor and equipment for clearing and grubbing, demolition, excavation, placement, backfill and restoration.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, material, equipment, and incidentals to furnish and place the sheeting, shoring or bracing for the protection of the work, and public or private property, and for the safety of personnel as called for on the approved plans, as specified herein, or as required by field conditions and/or regulations.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02100 - Clearing and Grubbing
Section 02200 - Earthwork
Section 02300 - Pile Foundations - Timber
Section 02350 - Cofferdams
Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork, Reinforcement and Materials

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Association of State Highways and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
C. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)

1.4 Applicable References

A. Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance (Chapter 57 of the Arlington County Code) B. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

PART 2 - MATERIALS

Materials shall be of metal, wood or other material acceptable to the Engineer. Sheet steel piling shall conform to ASTM A-328. Structural timber and timber piles shall conform to AASHTO M-168.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 General

A. Be fully responsible for the design and supervision of installation and removal of all sheeting, shoring and bracing required to support the excavation. Submit the design and proposed installation procedure to the Engineer for approval prior to any excavation. Approval by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the adequacy of the shoring, and if at any time during the progress of the work it is determined

by the Engineer that such design and installation is inadequate, the Contractor shall at his expense, furnish, install or make such changes in the plan or installation as may be necessary to perform the work in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and in conformance with all applicable Local, State, and Federal regulations.

B. The sheeting, shoring or bracing installation shall provide for the depth and width of the excavation and the characteristics and water content of the soil. Also, weather conditions, the proximity of other structures, the vibration from construction equipment and/or vehicular traffic and spoil placement or other surcharge loads shall all be taken into account.

3.2 Installation

A. Furnish, put in place, and maintain such sheeting, bracing and shoring required to support the sides of the excavation and to prevent any movement of earth which could in any way injure persons, endanger adjacent structures and utilities, or delay the work.

B. Whenever possible, drive sheeting ahead of the excavation to avoid loss of material from behind the sheeting. If it is necessary to excavate below the sheeting, care shall be taken to avoid trimming behind the face along which the sheeting shall be driven. Prevent voids outside of the sheeting. If voids are formed, fill immediately with appropriate material and compact.

C. In areas not shown on the approved plans, where it is required to leave sheeting, shoring and bracing in place to prevent injury to proximate structures, utilities and property, or the installation, the approval of the Engineer, in writing, shall be required for payment. Cut off sheeting and bracing at the elevations specified by the Engineer.

3.3 Removal

Remove sheeting, shoring and bracing during the backfill operations. Provide additional backfill compaction around the area of the pipe or structure to fill voids left behind the sheeting and shoring as it is removed. Avoid the production of loads which shall increase the safe backfill load on the pipe or structure.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Sheeting, Shoring and Bracing

A. Timber sheet piling, shoring and bracing, left in place as shown on the approved plans, or approved by the Project Officer, in writing, shall be measured in 1,000-feet-board measure (MFBM) for the materials actually left in place. Payment shall be at the unit price stated in the Bid Proposal and shall include all materials, labor, tools, equipment and all other work necessary for the installation.

B. Steel sheet piling, left in place as shown on the approved plans or approved by the Engineer, in writing, shall be measured in square feet (SF) for the materials actually left in place. Payment shall be at the unit price stated in the Bid Proposal and shall include all materials, labor, tools, equipment and all other work necessary for the installation.

C. Sheeting, shoring and bracing removed from the installation shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the work to which it pertains. Payment for such sheeting, shoring and bracing shall be included in the unit and lump sum prices of the work to which it pertains.

D. Demolition, excavation and restoration, as may be required by the Contract work, are considered incidental and therefore no separate payment shall be made for demolition, excavation or restoration.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, materials, and equipment to furnish and install gravity sewer pipe, structures, and appurtenances as specified herein and in related specifications.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02200 - Earthwork
Section 02505 – Storm Sewers
Section 02510 - Sanitary Sewers
Section 02515 – Televised Inspection of Sewers
Section 02650 – Restoration of Roadways
Section 02950 - Tunneling
Section 02951 - Boring and Jacking
Section 03400 - Precast Concrete
Section 04200 - Masonry Units
Section 05500 – Structural Steel

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

C. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

1.4 Applicable Reference

1. Arlington County Plumbing Code (Chapter 18 of the Arlington County Code)

2. Arlington County Utilities Code (Chapter 26 of the Arlington County Code)

3. Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance (Chapter 57 of the Arlington County Code)

4. Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook

5. Virginia Department of Health (VDH) and State Water Control Board Sewerage Regulations (VR 355-17-000) [Section 62.1-44.19(8) of the Virginia Code].

1.5 Submittals

Submit full descriptions and details of all pipe, valves, hydrants, and other appurtenances proposed for the project Per Section 01300 Submittals.

1.6 Quality Assurance

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing evidence that all materials used in the work meet all applicable standards and certifications. Such evidence shall comply with the requirements of Section 01300.

2. The Contractor shall provide ample space and other accommodations to enable the Engineer to inspect all pipe, structures, and other materials upon delivery to the site and prior to utilizing the pipe, structures and materials in the Work. The Contractor shall ensure that materials are stockpiled or otherwise stored such that the Engineer has access to all aspects and components.

3. The Contractor shall conduct a television inspection of all installed sewer installations in accordance with Section 02515 (CCTV Sewer Inspections) prior to final acceptance.

1.7 Easements

1. Sewers shall be installed within the ROW whenever possible.

2. Where the following clearances cannot be maintained within the ROW, permanent easements shall be secured to allow for maintenance and operations.

    a. 10 feet each side of the centerline (20 feet total) for sewers 15 inches and smaller and less than 10 feet in depth.

    b. 10 feet from the outside edge of the pipe for sewers greater than 15 inches or deeper than 10 feet in depth.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP)

1. RCP shall conform to ASTM C-76, Class III or greater. Asbestos containing pipe or appurtenances shall not be accepted.

2. RCP pipe shall be in lengths of at least 8 feet and shall be manufactured with bell and spigot ends with rubber gasket joints conforming to ASTM C443.

Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

1. PVC pipe and fittings 15” and less shall comply with ASTM D3034.

2. PVC pipe and fittings larger than 15” shall comply with ASTM F679, T-1.

3. PVC pipe shall be in lengths of at least 12 feet, and be manufactured with integrated bell gasket joints. Joints shall comply with ASTM D3212 and gaskets shall comply with ASTM F477.

4. PVC pipe shall be less than 6 months old at the time of installation.

Polypropylene Pipe (PPP)

1. PPP shall conform to ASTM F2881 and AASHTO M330

2. Joint performance shall meet or exceed ASTM D3212

Precast Concrete Manholes

1. Precast manhole bases, risers, and cones shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C-478. Cones shall be eccentric. Manholes shall have a minimum internal diameter of 48 inches.

2. All sections shall be of male and female end type with a preformed groove provided in the male end for a round rubber gasket ring complying with ASTM C361 or C443. The gasket assembly alone shall provide adequate sealing to meet internal and/or external pressure requirements.

3. Precast manhole sections shall be clearly marked with the following information as applicable: ASTM designation, standard detail or drawing number, station location and designation, date of manufacture and name of manufacturer.

4. Precast manholes shall be manufactured by Americast, or approved equal.

Concrete

Concrete used in manhole or structure construction shall be type A3 and conform to the requirements of Section 03100 – Concrete Formwork, Reinforcement, and Materials.

Brick

Brick used in manhole bench and collar construction shall conform to the requirements of Section 04200 - Masonry Units.

Mortar

Mortar used in manhole construction shall be one part of Portland cement conforming to ASTM C150, Type II, and two parts of sand conforming to ASTM C144, with enough water added to produce mortar of the proper consistency for the type of joint.

Manhole Frames and Covers

1. Manhole frames and covers shall be constructed of gray or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A48 and A536.

2. Frames and covers shall have machined bearing surfaces to prevent rocking and rattling under traffic.

3. Manhole covers shall be as shown on the Construction Standards and as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Frames and covers shall be manufactured by Dewey Brothers Inc., or equal.

Manhole Steps

1. Manhole steps shall be a composite of a No. 3 grade 60 deformed steel bar encased in a copolymer polypropylene plastic of the "press-fit" design or rubber.

2. Steps shall be PSI-PF as manufactured by M.A. Industries or Wedge-Lok as manufactured by Delta Pipe Products, or approved equal.

Manhole Neck Adjustments

1. Adjustments to manhole necks shall be limited to 2 inches of concrete.

2. Concrete adjustment rings shall be used for adjustments in excess of 2 inches, but not to exceed 12 inches. Non-shrink grout shall be used between adjustment rings.

Quick-Setting Grout

Quick-setting non-shrink grout shall conform to the requirements of VDOT. Use Octocrete, Speedcrete, or approved equal.

Miscellaneous Metals

Structural steel, grating and miscellaneous metal shall conform to the requirements of Section 05500 - Structural Steel and Miscellaneous Metal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1. General

1. No sewer facilities shall be constructed without approved plans, shop drawings, and construction cut sheets.

2. Sewer size, material, direction, and grade shall remain constant between manholes or structures.

3. Bring any conflicts during the installation of piping to the attention of the Engineer.

4. If any active sewers must be removed from service for any period of time, the Contractor shall submit for approval per Section 01300 a plan for diverting flow or otherwise maintaining service and capacity of the existing pipe(s) while out of service.

5. In the event of a water or sewer emergency, the Contractor shall immediately notify the County's Water Control Center at 703-228-5555 and the Project Officer.

2. Laying Pipe

A. PVC sewer shall not be installed with less than 3 feet of cover from the top of pipe to finished grade.

B. PVC pipe installed with less than 14' feet of cover shall be SDR 35 (pipe stiffness of 46 psi) or stronger. PVC installed with 14 or more feet of cover shall be SDR 26 (pipe stiffness of 115 psi) or stronger. PVC shall not be installed at depths greater than 20' without special design analysis.

C. RCP sewer shall not be installed with less than 18 inches of cover from the top of the pipe to finished grade. Refer to the table below for minimum Class requirements based upon height of cover from the top of the pipe to finished grade and pipe diameter:

	12"	15"	18"	24"	30"	36"	42"	48"	60"	72"	84"
2'	IV	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III
3'	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III
4'	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III
5'	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III
6'	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III
7'	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III
8'	IV	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III
9'	IV	IV	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III
10'	IV	IV	IV	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III
11'	IV	IV	IV	III	III	III	III	III	III	III	III
12'	IV	IV	IV	IV	III	III	III	III	III	III	III
13'	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	III	III	III	III	III	III
14'	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV
15'	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV
16'	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV
17'	V	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV
18'	V	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV
19'	V	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV
20'	V	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV

D. PPP sewer shall not be installed with less than 2 feet of cover from the top of the pipe to finished grade

E. PPP shall not be installed at depths greater than 20' without special design analysis

3. Laying Pipe

A. Install PVC pipe in accordance with ASTM D2321. Install RCP pipe in accordance with ASTM C1479.

B. Use the proper tools for the safe handling and laying of pipe. Unload pipe by hand, skidways or hoists in such a manner so that material is not dropped or damaged. Distribute pipe at site of installation near area where it is to be laid. Protect machined ends of pipe from damage and keep pipe free from dirt and debris.

C. Lay pipe to a true uniform line and grade from elevations indicated on the drawings with continuous bearing of barrel and bells on cradle or bedding material. Excavate bedding material at bells to ensure continuous and direct bearing of all portions of the pipe and bell on bedding materials.

D. Utilize adequate bedding material to provide a continuous and firm bearing profile for the pipe. Pay particular attention to sufficient compaction of the bedding and haunches area below the pipe springline.

E. Lay pipe upgrade whenever possible and with the bell end pointing in the direction of work progress.

F. Use full manufactured lengths of pipe whenever possible. Do not use short lengths of pipe with couplings unless approved by the Engineer.

G. Plug or grout lift holes left in the pipe prior to backfilling operations.

H. As the work progresses, clear the interior of the pipe of all dirt and superfluous materials of every description.

I. Keep trenches and excavations free of water during construction and until final inspection. Do not lay pipe in water or in a frozen bedding condition. Prevent flotation and re-lay pipe that has floated.

J. Install PPP in accordance with ASTM D2321

4. Manholes, Catch Basins, and Other Structures

A. All structures shall be constructed to be watertight under the anticipated loads and site conditions.

B. Structures shall be centered along the axis of the pipes intersecting the structure, unless otherwise specified. Structures shall not be placed overtop of any other utilities.

C. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be placed monolithically, or as shown on the plans. Concrete may be allowed to drop freely up to five feet in height; where greater drops are required, a tremie or other device approved by the engineer shall be used.

D. Construct flow channels in the bottom of structures. Cast in place channels shall be a minimum of 4 inches thick 3000 psi concrete. Provide a positive means of bonding the channel to the manhole base of the structure. Flow channels shall provide a smooth transition from inlet pipe(s) to outlet pipe(s) to minimize turbulence. Benches shall be sloped towards the channel to prevent the accumulation of debris.

E. Steps shall be provided in any structure greater than 4' in depth. Steps shall be installed in accordance with Standard Drawing M-2.0.

F. The crown of inlet pipes shall not be lower than the crown of outlet pipes.

G. Cut all pipes flush with the inside walls of the structures. Sanitary structures shall use a flexible rubber gasket designed specifically for the materials and the anticipated service conditions to ensure a watertight and flexible joint.

H. Adjust frame and cover to match finished grade using concrete adjusting ring(s).

5. Abandonment of Sewers

A. Sewers to be abandoned may be excavated and removed or abandoned in place as detailed below.

B. Structures to be abandoned in place shall be excavated and removed to a minimum depth of 2' below finished grade. The remainder of the structure shall be filled with flowable fill, 21A aggregate, or sand. #57 aggregate may be used if all openings of the structure are completely covered with filter fabric to prevent migration of adjacent fines.

C. Sewers to be abandoned in place shall be capped at all open ends and completely filled with flowable fill.

6. As Built Plans

A. Prior to Final Release & Payment, the Contractor shall submit one set of As-Built drawings per Section 01300 and meeting industry standards for clarity, detail, and precision. As Builts shall include a certification from the Contractor that the plans as drawn indicate actual construction.

B. The As-Builts shall include, at a minimum:
   a. Invert Elevations
   b. Manhole top elevations
   c. Percent of grade between manholes
   d. Horizontal distance between manholes

e. Any material changes
f. Location of connection to existing system measured from nearest structure
g. Location of pipe connections, including service lines, measured from nearest manhole
h. Actual location, depth or elevation, and type and size of all utility crossing.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Sewer

Sewer pipe for the various materials, classes, and sizes shown on the plans shall be measured in linear feet along the center line of the pipe and shall be measured from inside wall of structure to inside wall of structures. Payment shall include the furnishing of all pipe and fittings, all necessary tests, excavation, removal and disposal of existing pipes, removal and disposal of unsuitable or surplus material, placement of bedding and backfill as shown in Standard M-3.0, restoration of roadways as shown in Standard M-6.1, all other restoration, and all other work required to providing a complete sewer installation in compliance with the Construction Documents.

4.2 Manholes

Manholes for the various internal diameters shall be measured by each up to 8 vertical feet from the top of the manhole cover thereafter the measurement shall be in vertical feet to the invert of the outlet pipe. Payment shall include demolition, excavation, backfill, bedding, foundation, base and components, channels, sleeves, frame and cover, intermediate landings, steps, all restoration and all other work necessary for a complete installation incompliance with the Construction Documents.

4.3 Adjust Existing Manholes to New Grade

Adjusting existing manhole tops to meet new grades, for the various types of adjustments listed in the Standard details, shall be measured as each. Payment shall include all materials, labor, equipment and any other work necessary for complete adjustment.

4.4 Excavation Below Grade and Additional Bedding

Excavation, additional bedding and associated work shall be considered Over Excavation and shall be measured and paid in accordance with Section 02200. No payment shall be made for Over Excavation without the issuance of written approval by the Project Officer prior to the work being performed.

4.5 PVC Pipe and Perforated PVC Pipe

PVC pipe and Perforated PVC Pipe for the various materials, classes, and sizes shown on the plans shall be measured in linear feet along the center line of the pipe and shall be measured

from inside wall of structure to inside wall of structures. Payment shall include the furnishing of all pipe and fittings, valve box with cap, all necessary tests, excavation, removal and disposal of existing pipes, removal and disposal of unsuitable or surplus material, placement of bedding and backfill as shown in Standard M-3.0, restoration of roadways as shown in Standard M-6.1, all other restoration , core drilling, #57 gravel, filter fabric, top soil, sod, and all work required to provide complete installation in accordance with the Contract Documents.

4.6 PVC Cleanout

PVC Cleanout for the various materials, classes, and sizes shown on the plans shall be measured as each. Payment shall include the furnishing of all pipe and fittings, valve box with cap, all necessary tests, excavation, removal and disposal of existing pipes, removal and disposal of unsuitable or surplus material, placement of bedding and backfill as shown in Standard M-3.0, restoration, #57 gravel, filter fabric, and all work required to provide a complete PVC Cleanout installation in compliance with the Contract Documents.

4.7 Sump Pump Core and Cleanout Connection

Sump Pump Core and Cleanout Connection for the various materials, classes, and sizes shown on the plans shall be measured as each. Payment shall include the furnishing of all pipe and fittings, valve box with cap, all necessary tests, excavation, removal and disposal of existing pipes, removal and disposal of unsuitable or surplus material, placement of bedding and backfill as shown in Standard M-3.0, restoration of roadways as shown in Standard M-6.1, all other restoration, radial core drilling, #57 gravel, filter fabric, top soil, sod, proposed connections to storm structures and storm pipes, and all other work required to provide a complete Sump Pump Core and Cleanout Connection installation in compliance with the Contract Documents.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all plant, labor, supervision, materials and equipment to furnish and lay all storm sewer pipe and appurtenances to the lines and depths called for on the approved plans and as specified in Section 02500 Gravity Sewers and Appurtenances.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02200 - Earthwork
Section 02500 – Gravity Sewers and Appurtenances
Section 02510 - Sanitary Sewers
Section 02515 – Televised Inspection of Sewers
Section 02650 – Restoration of Roadways
Section 02950 - Tunneling
Section 02951 - Boring and Jacking
Section 03400 - Precast Concrete
Section 04200 - Masonry Units
Section 05500 – Structural Steel

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

C. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

1.4 Applicable Reference

1. Arlington County Plumbing Code (Chapter 18 of the Arlington County Code)

2. Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance (Chapter 57 of the Arlington County Code)

3. Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation Erosion and Sediment Control
   Handbook

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Precast Concrete Blocks

Precast concrete blocks shall conform to ASTM C-139.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 General

A. Storm sewers shall be RCP as specified in Section 02500 Gravity Sewers. Other materials may be approved on a case by case basis.

B. Maintain a minimum 5-feet horizontal distance between storm sewer and all other utilities.

C. The minimum vertical clearance between storm sewer and other utilities shall be 1.0 foot, unless provisions to prevent damage to the underlying utility are detailed for approval by DPW.

3.2 Catch Basins and Structures

A. Joints for masonry structures shall be completely filled and shall be smooth and free of surplus mortar on the inside of the structure.

B. Structures shall be parged on the inside using portland cement mortar 1/2" thick.

C. Concrete blocks shall be 12" in length. For structures less than 6' in depth, 6" thick concrete blocks may be used. For depths from 6' to 12', 8" thick blocks shall be used. For depths greater than 12', 12" thick blocks shall be used.

D. When possible on storm drainage inlets, manhole covers shall be positioned over the outgoing pipe.

E. Whenever grate inlets are used, they shall be bicycle friendly and placed such that the inlet openings run perpendicular to any anticipated traffic flow.

F. Shape inverts per drawing D-2.1.

G. Angle iron and frame and cover shall be painted with black asphaltic paint.

H. A construction joint shall be provided in the gutter at the outside edges of each catch basin. The gutter between the outside edges of a catch basin shall be considered part of the catch basin and this work shall be included in the payment for catch basins.

3.3 Design Requirements

Storm sewers shall be designed as described in the VDOT Drainage manual, with the exceptions defined below:

A. The 10-year storm shall be the basis of design except for conditions in which severe threat to property or life would result from system failure, in which case the 100year storm should be the design basis.

B. Storm sewer inlets on residential streets shall be located to prevent stormwater from overtopping the curb during the design storm. The design shall account for a 1" freeboard between the top of curb and gutter flow depth. Gutter flow spread shall not be permitted to overtop the crown of the roadway. On streets other than residential, storm sewer inlets shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of the VDOT Drainage Manual.

3.4 Valley Gutters

A. Concrete valley gutters may be utilized where placement of drainage inlets would not be feasible due to lack of drainage infrastructure and/or conflicts with other infrastructure.

B. Valley gutters should be used only on residential streets. For streets with greater than 1500 vehicles per day, valley gutters shall only cross stop controlled legs of an intersection.

C. Valley gutters shall be constructed of Class A3 concrete, 9" thick, placed on a 6" base of crushed aggregate, with welded wire fabric as shown in VDOT Road and Bridge Standard PR-2, and per detail R-2.9.

D. Valley gutters shall be capable of carrying the design storm runoff entirely within the concrete conveyance area.

3.5 Private Connections

A. Storm Sewer Connections are privately owned and maintained from the storm sewer main up to and including the property served. Pipe and fitting for storm sewer service connections shall conform to the requirements of the Arlington County Plumbing Code and Plumbing Code adopted by the State of Virginia.

B. Connections directly to pipes shall not be allowed without specific approval by the DES Engineering Bureau and issuance of appropriate permits. Where specifically permitted by DES, connections to existing pipes shall be made using saddles or

fittings designed specifically for use on the pipe material which it is proposed to be used upon. Concrete saddles shall not be permitted.

C. For connections to pipes 24" and smaller, the saddle shall be a strap-style saddle, with straps extending around the entire circumference of the pipe. Connections to pipes larger than 24" shall use saddles or fittings specifically designed and manufactured for such connection, with appropriate anchors. When anchors are set into concrete pipes, expansion anchors shall not be permitted. Such fittings or saddles shall eliminate any encroachment of the pump discharge pipe into the flow line of the existing pipe when flowing full. Saddles shall provide flexural relief for the pump discharge line without transmitting any stress onto the storm sewer pipe.

D. No mechanical discharge of groundwater, stormwater, or other collected water onto the public right of way shall be permitted. Gravity drainage from roofs or area drains through the curb shall be permitted.

E. Connections to existing storm sewer mains shall be at manholes or inlets. The connection shall be made by core-drilling the structure and using a manhole adaptor appropriate for the pipe and structure materials. Connections at brick or masonry structures shall be made by carefully chiseling or removing single bricks or blocks such that the clearance between the connection pipe and any portion of the manhole is minimized.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment shall be as described in Section 02500 Gravity Sewers, except the items listed below.

4.1 Catch Basins and Yard Inlets

Catch basins, and yard inlets, shall be measured as each. Payment shall include demolition, excavation, bedding, backfill, concrete base and invert, walls, top, frame and cover, gutter or apron, steps, restoration, and all other work necessary for a complete installation.

4.2 Catch Basins or Other Structures Converted to Manholes

Catch basins, or other structures converted to manholes shall be measured as each. Payment shall include demolition, excavation, backfill, modification work necessary to convert the structure, steps if required by Standards, restoration, and all other work necessary for a complete installation.

SECTION 02510 SANITARY SEWERS AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all plant, labor, supervision, materials and equipment to furnish and lay all sanitary sewer pipe and appurtenances to the lines and depths called for on the approved plans and as specified in Section 02500 Gravity Sewers and Appurtenances.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02200 - Earthwork
Section 02500 – Gravity Sewers and Appurtenances
Section 02505 – Storm Sewers
Section 02515 – Televised Inspection of Sewers
Section 02650 – Restoration of Roadways
Section 02950 - Tunneling
Section 02951 - Boring and Jacking
Section 03400 - Precast Concrete
Section 04200 - Masonry Units
Section 05500 – Structural Steel

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. American Water Works Association (AWWA)

1.4 Applicable Reference

A. Arlington County Plumbing Code (Chapter 18 of the Arlington County Code)

B. Arlington County Utilities Code (Chapter 26 of the Arlington County Code)

C. Plumbing Code adopted by the State of Virginia

D. Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance (Chapter 57 of the Arlington County Code)

E. Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation Erosion & Sediment Control Handbook

F. Virginia Department of Health (VDH) and State Water Control Board Sewerage Regulations (VR 355-17-000) [Section 62.1-44.19(8) of the Virginia Code].

1.5 Submittals

Submit full descriptions and details of all materials, and appurtenances proposed for the project Per Section 01300 Submittals

1.6 Quality Assurance

A. Sanitary Sewer Field Tests
Conduct field tests as specified in paragraph 3.6.

B. Force Main Field Tests
Hydrostatic testing of force mains shall conform to the hydrostatic testing specifications of Section 02550, except that the entire force main may be pressure tested at one time.

1.7 Definitions

A. Terminal Sewer – Any sewer which has no other common sewers discharging into it.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Polyvinyl Chloride pipe (PVC)

PVC pipe shall be as specified in Section 02500 Gravity Sewers and Appurtenances.

2.2 Concrete Pipe

Concrete pipe smaller than 12-inch shall not be used as sanitary sewer pipe. Concrete pipe shall be as specified in Section 02500 Gravity Sewers and Appurtenances.

2.3 Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP)

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C-151 (ANSI A21.51), minimum class 52. Pipe lining shall be corrosion resistant to sewer gas, sewpercoat, protecto 401 or approved equal and shall have mechanical or push-on joints utilizing rubber gasket rings conforming to AWWA C-111 (ANSI A21.11). Fittings shall be ductile-iron, mechanical joint conforming to AWWA C-110 (ANSI A21.10) with double cement lining. Force mains shall be minimum class 52 ductile iron pipe.

2.4 Vitrified Clay Pipe

Vitrified clay pipe shall not be used as sanitary sewer pipe.

2.5 Asbestos-Cement Pipe

Asbestos-cement pipe shall not be used as sanitary sewer pipe.

2.6 Manhole Covers

Manhole covers shall be watertight, and as specified in Section 02500 Gravity Sewers and Appurtenances

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Design Basis

A. Per Capita Flow

New sanitary sewer systems shall be designed on the basis of an average daily per capita flow as follows:

Establishment	Average Daily Usage
Single Family	225 gallons per day (gpd)/unit
Multi-Family	205 gpd/unit
Apartment	160 gpd/unit
Hotel	80 gpd/room
Manufacturing	0.03 gpd/sq. ft. GFA
Transportation	0.03 gpd/sq. ft. GFA
Trade	0.11 gpd/sq. ft. GFA
Office	0.05 gpd/sq. ft. GFA
Restaurant	0.40 gpd/sq. ft. GFA
Service	0.09gpd/sq. ft. GFA
Intensive Service	0.50 gpd/sq. ft. GFA
Other	0.07 gpd/sq. ft. GFA
School	0.03 gpd/sq. ft. GFA
Church	1000 gpd/church

Note: GFA = Gross Floor Area

B. Peak Flow

1 Sanitary Sewers shall be designed to accommodate Peak Flow as determined by multiplying a Peak Flow Factor by the calculated Average Daily Usage.

2 For Terminal Sewers, or any sewers which collect only Terminal Sewers, the Peak Flow Factor shall be 4.0

3 For all other sewers, the Peak Flow Factor shall be 3.0

4 Force Mains shall be designed to accommodate a Peak Flow Factor of ___

3.2 Sanitary Sewer Design Criteria

Sanitary sewers shall be designed and installed in accordance with Arlington County Standard Details and Specifications, the Virginia Department of Health and State Water Control Board Sewerage Regulations, Water Pollution Federation Standards, the Uniform Statewide Building Code of Virginia, and the following design criteria:

A. All data regarding size of building, type of occupancy, number of occupants and estimated peak water demands as applicable for all buildings within the proposed development shall be furnished to DES to substantiate sanitary sewer main sizes. The final size of all sanitary sewer mains and appurtenances shall be determined by DES.

B. Sanitary sewer mains shall be a minimum 8-inches in diameter and shall be installed in straight alignment and grade between manholes. Minimum sewer slopes should be 0.5%. Minimum slopes for terminal sewer segments and sewers serving less than 10 households or their equivalent should be 1.0%. Slopes less than those mentioned above shall only be considered for approval by DES in extreme cases with justification provided by the Engineer. Absolute minimum allowable slopes for various sized pipes shall conform to Virginia Department of Health Sewerage Regulation VR 355-17-106.05(c) for non-settled sewage. Maximum sewer slopes shall be 15%. Slopes shall be determined between centers of manholes.

C. Sanitary sewers shall be installed at depths sufficient to serve existing and proposed basements. Minimum cover over sewers shall be 6 feet in streets and areas subject to vehicular traffic and shall be 4 feet in other areas.

D. Stream and estuary crossings shall have a 3 foot minimum cover if possible and sewer pipe shall be ductile iron encased in concrete from manhole to manhole. The pipe and joints shall be tested in place and shall exhibit zero infiltration. Sewers located adjacent to streams shall be located outside of the stream bed whenever possible and should be sufficiently removed there from to provide for possible future channel widening.

E. Gravity sewer size shall remain constant between manholes. Where a smaller sewer enters a larger one, the relative elevations of the inverts of the sewers shall be arranged to maintain approximately the same energy gradient.

F. When pipe velocities greater than 15 feet per second are expected, special provisions shall be made to protect pipes and structures against internal erosion due to high velocity and corrosive gases. The pipe shall conform to applicable ASTM, AWWA, ANSI, or other appropriate standards or specifications which provide protection against internal erosion.

G. Sanitary sewers shall be installed within street right of way and shall follow the street centerline wherever possible. The sewer shall extend a minimum of 10 feet along the property frontage of the last house being served. Sewers shall not be located longitudinally under walks. Sewers may be installed within recorded easements as specified in Section 02500 Gravity Sewers and Appurtenances when locations in public right of way are not possible.

H. The minimum clear horizontal separation between sanitary sewer mains or sewer manholes and water mains shall be 10 feet. When local conditions prevent a minimum separation of 10 feet, a closer separation may be allowed provided that:

1. The top (crown) of the sanitary sewer main shall be a minimum of 18 inches below the bottom (invert) of the water main. The sewer main and water main shall be kept in separate trenches. Where minimum vertical separation cannot be obtained, the sanitary sewer shall be constructed of ductile iron pipe and pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

I. Sewer mains crossing under water mains shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical separation of 18 inches between the top of the sewer and bottom of the water main. If local conditions prevent this, the water main shall be relocated to provide the separation directed by the Engineer, or the sewer shall be constructed of ductile iron pipe, pressure tested in place without leakage before backfill, and with no joint of the sewer closer than 8 feet of the water main.

J. Sanitary sewer mains crossing over water mains shall maintain a minimum vertical separation of 18 inches between the top of the water main and the bottom of the sewer. The sanitary sewer shall be constructed of ductile iron pipe, pressure tested in place without leakage before backfill. Provide adequate structural support for the sewer to prevent joint deflection or settlement on or breakage of the water main (refer to Standard Drawing M-7.0).

K. The minimum clear horizontal separation between sanitary sewer and utilities other than water main shall be 5 feet.

L. The minimum vertical clearance between sanitary sewer and utilities other than water main shall be 1.0 foot, unless provisions to prevent damage to the underlying utility are detailed for approval by DES.

M. Individual building or house sewer services 5 inches and smaller shall be connected to the sanitary sewer main in accordance with the Arlington County Plumbing Code. Sanitary sewer services 6 inches and larger and sewer services serving more than one building, townhouse or similar structure shall be connected to a manhole on the sanitary sewer main as directed by DES. Existing manholes receiving new sewer services must be approved by DES and shall be reconstructed or replaced as directed by DES to meet current Standards. No sanitary sewer service taps shall be made in trunk sewers 15 inches and larger without special approval from DES.

N. Ventilation of gravity sewer systems shall be provided where continuous watertight sections (including manholes with watertight covers) greater than 1,000 feet in length are incurred [conforms to Virginia Department of Health Sewerage Regulation VR 355-17106.07(G)].

O. Sanitary sewer lines constructed in fill areas shall be continuous ductile iron (CL50) run from manhole to manhole. Fill material beneath the pipe shall be select material compacted to 95 percent density at optimum moisture (ASTM Proctor Test). Refer to 3.4C for manholes in fill areas.

3.5 Sewer Service Connections

Sewer service connections to the sanitary sewer main shall be made only by a licensed plumber and in accordance with the Plumbing Code adopted by the State of Virginia and the Arlington County Plumbing Code. No sewer service connections shall be made within 2 feet of any joint in the sanitary main or within 5 feet along the pipe leading from a terminal manhole. The minimum allowable distance between sewer service connections at the sewer main shall be 3 feet. No house service lateral shall be connected to an existing manhole without the special approval of DES.

3.6 Sanitary Sewer Acceptance Tests

A. General: Acceptance tests shall not be made until all sanitary sewer pipes, manholes and required building spurs have been installed, and the pipe trenches are backfilled to the finished grade and compacted. Prior to backfilling sanitary sewer sections, the Contractor may perform preliminary tests at his own discretion without the presence of the Engineer. The Contractor shall schedule the final acceptance tests with the Engineer at least 48 hours in advance. Final acceptance tests shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer or his duly authorized representative. All material, equipment and labor required shall be provided by the Contractor. Sewer pipes shall be tested from manhole to manhole or from manhole to terminus. Sections passing the acceptance tests shall continue to be maintained by the Contractor until a satisfactory final inspection of the entire sewer system is completed.

B. Low Pressure Air Tests: Sanitary sewer sections of one diameter only and above the ground water table shall be tested using low air pressures after completion of backfill and before hookup of house connections. Temporarily cap and securely brace all laterals for the test. Inspect sewers and manholes prior to testing and remove all soil and debris by thoroughly flushing the lines. Dispose of soil and debris without using the existing sewer system. Provide and securely brace test plugs at each manhole. After all personnel are removed from manholes, add air slowly to the portion of the pipe being tested until internal air pressure is held at a test pressure of 4.0 pounds per square inch (psi) for a minimum of two minutes. Pressure gauges used in the air test procedure shall be calibrated in divisions of 0.10 psi.

If, in the Engineer's opinion, there is any indication of leakage at the test plug, relieve the internal pressure before taking steps to eliminate the leak. After the two-minute holding period at 4.0 psi, disconnect hose and compressor from the pipe section being tested. If pressure decreases to 3.5 psi, observe and record the time required for the pressure to drop 1.0 psi from 3.5 to 2.5 psi. Pipes failing to maintain minimum acceptable holding times in accordance with the most current version of ASTM-C828 shall not be accepted.

C. Mandrel Testing: All PVC sewer lines shall require Mandrel testing in addition to air test acceptance to determine if they are within the allowable deflection tolerance. The Contractor shall perform the deflection test by utilizing an approved go/no go multi-arm mandrel which meets ASTM D-3034 dimensions for 7.5 percent deflection limit.

D. Manhole Testing: Manholes shall be tested using one of the methods listed below. Manholes may be tested for leakage at the same time that gravity sewer lines are being tested for leakage. Manhole inverts shall be completed before testing is performed.

a. Vacuum testing shall include vacuum pump, certified vacuum gauge with a range of 0 to 30 inch mercury (Hg.), sealing element with manhole support brace and air pressure to monitor the inflatable sealing ring. Evacuate the manhole to 10 inches Hg. for the specified test period using the chart provided. If the vacuum drops less than one inch mercury within the test time the manhole is considered acceptable.

b. When exfiltration testing is used, the allowable leakage shall not exceed one-half gallon per hour. This equates to 0.25 or ¼-inch per four hour test period. The inflatable plugs or stoppers shall be positioned in the lines far enough from the manhole to ensure testing of those portions of the lines not air tested. The manhole shall then be filled with water to the top of the

manhole rim. A 24-hour soak shall be allowed prior to testing. After test completion the water shall be pumped from the manholes and disposed of properly.

c. Under no circumstances shall water be allowed to enter the existing sanitary sewer system. If water drop in manhole exceeds the allowable leakage during the test period the Contractor shall make repairs or replacement at no cost to the County and retest as specified above.

E. In addition to passing air test requirements, sanitary sewer sections below the ground water table shall be tested using the following infiltration test procedure. The Contractor shall provide all material, labor and equipment for the infiltration tests.

a. Plug upper section of pipe system after flushing and cleaning section in conformance with paragraph B above. Place a weir in the downstream invert of pipe in a plumb and level position. Read the infiltration after an elapsed time of 30 minutes with the line of sight level to the weir line. Flow rates shall not exceed 100 gal./day/inch of diameter/mile. Readings that exceed 100 gal./day but are below 1,500 gal./day shall be remeasured using a weir with spout such as the –"Pomon-o-Weir" or equivalent.

F. Sewer sections containing a large amount of lateral volume or sewer sections partially submerged, shall be air-tested using the appropriate criteria stipulated in ASTM Designation C-828 to ensure accuracy of the test procedure.

VACUUM TEST TABLE

Specified test period for vacuum to
Drop less than one-inch mercury

Manhole Depth In Feet	4-Foot Inside Diameter (seconds)	5-Foot Inside Diameter (seconds)	6-Foot Inside Diameter (seconds)
8	20	26	33
10	25	33	41
12	30	39	49
14	35	46	57
16	40	52	65
18	45	59	73
20	50	65	81
22	55	72	89
24	59	78	97

26	64	85	105
28	69	91	113
30	74	98	121

AIR TEST TABLE

Based on Equations from ASTM C828

SPECIFICATION TIME (min:sec) REQUIRED FOR PRESSURE DROP
FROM 3-1/2 to 2-1/2 PSIG WHEN TESTING ONE PIPE DIAMETER ONLY

PIPE LENGTH (FEET)	PIPE DIAMETER, INCHES 4	6	8	10	12	15	18	21	24
25	0:04	0:10	0:18	0:28	0:40	1:02	1:29	2:01	2:38
50	0:09	0:20	0:35	0:55	1:19	2:04	2:58	4:03	5:17
75	0:13	0:30	0:53	1:23	1:59	3:06	4:27	6:04	7:55
100	0:18	0:40	1:10	1:50	2:38	4:08	5:56	8:05	10:34
125	0:22	0:50	1:28	2:18	3:18	5:09	7:26	9:55	1:20
150	0:26	0:59	1:46	2:45	3:58	6:11	8:30		
175	0:31	1:09	2:03	3:13	4:37	7:05			
200	0:35	1:19	2:21	3:40	5:17				
225	0:40	1:29	2:38	4:08	5:40				
250	0:44	1:39	2:56	4:35					
275	0:48	1:49	3:14	4:43					
300	0:53	1:59	3:31						
400	1:10	2:38							
450	1:19	2:50							
500	1:28	2:50	3:47	4:42	5:40	7:05	8:30	9:55	11:20

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.2 Sewer Service Connections

Sewer service connections shall be measured in linear feet along the center line of the main sewer, from the center line of main sewer to the end of the cap of where tied into the existing line. Payment for house connections shall include the plumbing permit, demolition, excavation, backfill, restoration of roadways as shown in Standard M-6.1, all

other restoration , tapping main sewer, pipe, fittings, and all additional work required to provide a complete and operable house connection.

4.3 Sanitary Sewer Force Mains

Measurement and payment shall be as per Section 02500, and shall also include thrust blocks, anchorage, and any other restraint required.

4.6 Drop Connections

Drop connections for the various sizes and depths shown on the bid proposal shall be measured as each. Payment shall be at the unit price stated in the bid proposal and shall include all materials, labor and other work necessary to provide a complete and operable installation.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, materials, equipment to inspect sewer pipes using closed circuit television technology as specified herein.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02500 – Gravity Sewers and Appurtenances
Section 02505 – Storm Sewers
Section 02510 - Sanitary Sewers & Appurtenances

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. National Association of Sewer Service Companies (NASSCO)

1.4 Submittals

Provide copies of the inspection and electronic reports complying to NASSCO Pipeline Assessment and Certification Program (PACP) standards for all segments of sewer and manholes inspected.

1.5 Quality Assurance

A. The vendor performing the Television Inspections shall hold a valid NASSCO PACP certification.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Equipment

The television camera used for the inspection shall be one specifically designed and constructed for such inspection. Lighting for the camera shall be suitable to allow a clear picture of the entire periphery of the pipe. The camera shall be operative in 100% humidity conditions. The camera, television monitor, and other components of the video system shall be capable of producing picture quality to the satisfaction of the Project Officer. The Equipment shall provide a means of accurately measuring distance from manhole or other structure to an accuracy of no less than 6 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 General

A. After cleaning, all sewer sections shall be visually inspected by means of closed-circuit television. The inspection shall be done one segment at a time from manhole to manhole and the flow in the section being inspected shall be suitably controlled. All CCTV inspections and documentation shall be performed in accordance with NASSCO PACP standards including the specific date and time of inspection.

B. The camera shall be moved through the line in either direction at a moderate rate, stopping when necessary to permit proper documentation of the sewer's condition and any connections. In no case shall the television camera be pulled at a speed greater than 30 feet per minute. Manual winches, power winches, TV cable, and powered rewinds or other devices that do not obstruct the camera view or interfere with proper documentation of the sewer conditions shall be used to move the camera through the sewer line. If, during the inspection operation, the television camera shall not pass through the entire sewer segment between manholes, the Contractor shall set up his equipment so that the inspection can be performed from the opposite manhole. If, again, the camera fails to pass through the entire sewer segment, the inspection shall be considered complete and noted as "Survey Abandoned" with the specific reason.

C. When manually operated winches are used to pull the television camera through the line, telephones or other suitable means of communication shall be set up between the two manholes of the section being inspected to insure good communications between members of the crew.

D. The Contractor shall stop the camera and visually inspect all entering pipe connections and other features of interest.

3.2 Documentation

A. All documentation shall clearly reference the adjacent structure numbers for each segment of pipe inspected.

B. Electronic media location records shall be kept by the Contractor and shall clearly show the location, by distance in 1/10 of a foot or nearest mm, from the manhole wall, in relation to an adjacent manhole of each infiltration point observed during inspection. In addition, other points of significance such as locations of building sewers, unusual conditions, roots, storm sewer connections, cracks, fractures, broken pipe, presence of scale and corrosion, and other discernible features, as defined in the PACP defect codes, shall be recorded on electronic media and a copy of such records shall be supplied to the Owner.

C. Digital photographs of the pipe condition and all defects shall be taken by the Contractor. Photographs shall be located by distance, in increments of 1/10 of a foot, from the adjacent manhole or structure wall.

D. Electronic media recordings shall be in a format and media which is acceptable to the Project Officer.

E. The Contractor shall report any evidence of illicit discharges or illicit connections to the storm drain system to the Department of Environmental Services.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Television Inspection

Where specifically included as a payment item, payment shall include the labor, materials, equipment, operations, maintenance of traffic, operational modifications to the existing system, and any other work required to perform Television Inspections. If not included as a specific pay item, Television Inspection should be considered incidental to the installation of any new sewer and no separate payment shall be made for the Television Inspection.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all plant, labor, supervision, materials and equipment to install all water pipe and appurtenances to the lines and depths as called for on the approved plans and as described herein for a complete and operable water distribution system.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02200 - Earthwork for Structures and Pipelines
Section 02650 – Restoration of Roadways
Section 02950 - Tunneling
Section 02951 - Boring and Jacking

1.3 Applicable Codes, Standards, and Specifications

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
C. American Water Works Association (AWWA).
D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
E. Arlington County Fire Protection Code (Chapter 8 of the Arlington County Code)
F. Arlington County Plumbing Code (Chapter 18 of the Arlington County Code).
G. Arlington County Utilities Code (Chapter 26 of the Arlington County Code).
G. Plumbing Code adopted by the State of Virginia

1.4 Applicable References

A. Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance (Chapter 57 of the Arlington County Code).
B. Virginia Department of Health (VDH) Waterworks Regulations (12 VAC 5-590)
C. Arlington County Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permit
D. Arlington County Dechlorination Policy Acknowledgement form
E. Arlington County Dechlorination Plan form
F. Arlington County Dechlorination and Disposal Procedures
G. Virginia Department of Health WaterWorks Regulations (VR 355-18-000)

1.5 Submittals

Submit full descriptions and details of all pipe, valves, hydrants, and other appurtenances proposed for the project Per Section 01300 Submittals.

1.6 Quality Assurance

A. The manufacturer shall provide facilities or a certified laboratory for conducting load bearing and other tests required by the referenced specifications such as the ASTM.

B. The Engineer shall inspect pipe, fittings and joint material upon delivery to the site. The Contractor shall provide ample space between rows of stockpiled pipe to facilitate adequate inspections.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 General

A. All materials shall be suitable for 150 pounds per square inch (psi) working pressure unless otherwise indicated.

B. Pipe of the same size and material shall be furnished by the same manufacturer. Each pipe length and fitting shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, trademark and class of pipe.

C. Materials shall be recently manufactured and unused. Only previously approved manufacturers items may be furnished.

2.2 Iron Pipe

A. Iron pipe shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C151 (ANSI A21.51), class 53 minimum for 6-inch pipe and class 52 minimum for 8-inch and larger pipe. Pipe shall be single cement lined conforming to AWWA C104 (ANSI A21.4) and shall have mechanical or push-on joints utilizing rubber gasket rings, conforming to AWWA C111 (ANSI A21.11). Coatings shall be bituminous 1.0 mil. thick.

B. Fittings shall be mechanical joint ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110 (ANSI A21.10), with a minimum pressure rating of 250 psi, or ductile iron compact grade conforming to AWWA C-153 (ANSI 21.53) with a minimum pressure rating of 350 psi. Fittings shall be cement lined conforming to ANSI A21.4.

C. Polyethylene encasement with a minimum thickness of 8-mils shall be applied to all underground ductile pipe installations and shall comply with the installation and material requirements of AWWA C-105 and ANSI A21.5. All pipes, fittings, valves, hydrants and branch connections shall be encased as shown on approved plans. All holes and openings of any size shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.3 Tie Rods and Accessories for Anchorage and Mechanical Joint Restraints

A. Tie rods, tie bolts and accessories shall be manufactured of Cor-Ten corrosion resistant steel, ASTM-A242, Super Star series of Star National Products or approved equal.

B. Mechanical joint restraints shall be used with all water main appurtenances as directed or as approved by the engineer. Mechanical joint restraint shall be incorporated in the design of the follower gland and shall include a restraining mechanism which, when actuated imparts multiple wedging action against the pipe, increasing its resistance as the pressure increases. Restraining devices shall be manufactured of ductile iron. Torque limiting twist off nuts shall be used to insure proper installation of the restraining device. The minimum working pressure shall be at least 250 psi and shall be manufactured by EBAA iron, inc., MEGALUG or approved equal.

2.4 Gate Valves

A. Gate valves, 4-inch through 12-inch, for buried installation shall be ductile or grey cast iron, resilient wedge type, O-ring sealed, non-rising stem, fitted with a 2-inch operating nut opening left, with mechanical joint and/or flanged ends, as indicated on the drawings. Valves shall conform to AWWA C-509 (grey iron) or C-515 (ductile iron) requirements. Provide buried valves with valve boxes. Provide extension stems extended within two feet of finished grade if required for valve depth. Valves shall be American Flow Control Series 2500-1, Mueller A-22360, U.S. Pipe USPO valve, Kennedy KS, or approved equal.

B. Gate valves 14" and larger shall be iron body with fusion epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C 550 bronze mounted, double disc, resilient wedge, O-ring sealed, non-rising stem, fitted with a 2" operating nut opening left, with mechanical joint and/or flanged ends as indicated on the drawings. 14" gate valves may be installed in vaults or buried with valve boxes and extension stems placed within two feet of finished grade if required for valve depth. Gate valves 16" and larger shall be installed in

vaults with or without NRS bypass valve as indicated on the drawings. Valves shall conform to AWWA C-500 requirements and shall be Mueller Co. 2360 series or approved equal.

C. Gate valves 3" to 8" for water meter and/or fire line vault or interior installation shall be iron body, bronze mounted, resilient wedge , bolted bonnet, 250 psig maximum working pressure class 125 psi, outside screw and yoke, rising stem with hand wheel, opening left, with flanged ends. Valves shall be Mueller Co. 2360 series or approved equal.

D. Gate valves 2" and smaller shall be bronze body, solid disc, union bonnet, class 150 psi minimum, non-rising stem with hand wheel, opening left, with inside threaded ends. Valves shall be Stockham Model B-128 , Crane Model No. 426, or approved equal.

2.5 Butterfly Valves, Check Valves and Cone Valves

Butterfly, check, and cone valves shall be as directed by the Engineer on a special project basis.

2.7 Fire Hydrants

A. Fire hydrants shall be dry top, dry barrel compression type, with a valve opening of 5-1/4inches, double 0-ring seals and safety flange, and shall conform to AWWA C502 requirements.

B. Hydrants shall be provided with two 2-1/2 inch hose outlets and one 4-inch pumper outlet with threading conforming to NFPA No. Standard 1963, *Standard for Fire Hose Connections*, requirements for American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH), 6-inch mechanical joint inlet connection, National Standard 1-1/2 inch pentagon operating nut and outlet cap nuts, chains on outlet caps, and harnessed lugs. Hydrants shall open left and counterclockwise. Fire hydrants shall be painted with an exterior type industrial coating enamel. The upper barrel including bonnet and hose nozzle caps shall be painted "National Standard Yellow" using Duron Duraclad 12-10611 or approved equal. Hydrants shall be Mueller Super Centurion 250, American AVK or approved equal.

2.8 Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be of the two-piece, sliding type 5-1/4-inch shaft, cast iron kind. Valve box shall read “Water” Valve boxes shall be as manufactured by Bingham and Taylor Company, Capitol Foundry, or Tyler Company and conform to their standard dimensions.

2.9 Copper Pipe

Copper pipe shall be seamless water tube, AWWA type K conforming to ASTM designation B88 requirements. Fittings shall be underground copper service flared type.

2.10 Water Meters and Services by Arlington County

Water meters, including taps, pipe fittings, meter box and accessories from the water main through the meter, shall normally be furnished and installed by the Arlington County Department of Environmental Services (DES) after payment of the appropriate fee. The connection from the back side of the meter installation to the building shall be installed by the owner's plumber.

2.11 Water Meters and Services by Contractor

A. The Department of Environmental Services shall approve all water meter locations. Water meters shall be located in the utility strip or just behind the curb within public right-of-way or recorded easements and a minimum of 5 feet horizontally clear from other utilities, structures, or trees.

B. The Contractor shall assume complete responsibility for the installation, adjustments and any damage that may occur until final acceptance of the project.

C. New water mains shall pass all acceptance testing procedures before the installation of water service connections.

D. All services shall be installed by wet tap only. Service taps shall be located at the 10:00 and 2:00 position on the water main. Maintain a minimum of 12 inches between taps. Direct taps are allowed for ¾ inch and 1 inch connections. Use approved saddles for 1 ½ inch and 2 inch connections.

E. Water service lines shall have a minimum of three feet of cover and shall be approved by the engineer, from the main to the meter prior to backfilling. Meter settings for 1-inch to 2 inch services shall be a minimum of 18-inches and a maximum of 24-inches below the meter box cover. Meter box covers shall be painted black with an exterior type of rust resistant enamel.

F. Meter boxes, meter box covers, corporation stops, angle valves, yoke ells, yoke bars and all other appurtenances (except the water meter) necessary for a complete installation shall be provided in accordance with the

approved plans, specifications and requirements of DES. Meter box covers shall be furnished by Bingham and Taylor, Capitol Foundry, or approved equal.

2.12 Air Release Valves

Air release valves shall be constructed of cast iron body and cover conforming to ASTM A126.GR.B requirements. The float shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240 requirements. Air release valves shall be manufactured by Apco, Crispin or approved equal.

2.13 Tapping Sleeves and Valves

Tapping sleeves and valves shall conform to the applicable requirements specified herein for installation on the existing type of pipe described below.

A. Iron Pipe: The tapping sleeve shall have an iron body, mechanical joint, with gaskets, suitable for installation on the existing iron pipe. The tapping sleeve shall be as manufactured by Mueller Company No. H-615 or approved equal. Tapping valves shall conform to the applicable requirements specified herein for gate valves. All stainless steel tapping sleeves shall be type 304 stainless steel with stainless steel flange and full circumferential seal as manufactured by JCM style 432 and Ford style FAST or approved equal.

B. Concrete Pipe: The tapping sleeve shall be in accordance with AWWA Manual M9. The sleeves shall have a separate gland which permits installation of the sleeve prior to the cutting of the prestress wires. The gland shall have a fusion epoxy coated (per AWWA C-213-79) waterway, and a broad gasket set in a retaining groove of a draw flange to eliminate flexing. The gland shall be equipped with load bearing set screws to protect the cylinder. Sleeves shall be furnished with grouting seals and grout horns to facilitate filling the space between the sleeve and the pipe. Tapping sleeves shall be JCM 415 or approved equal.

2.14 Inserting Valves

Inserting valves shall be EZ Valve as manufactured by Advanced Valve Technologies, LLC, InsertValve™ or approved equal

2.15 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have cadmium zinc plated be double steel straps and ductile iron body with corporation stop thread of appropriate size, neoprene gasket cemented in place, cadmium zinc plated nuts and straps and shall be the diameter required. Clamps shall be as

manufactured by Ford, Mueller, Romac Industries, Smith Blair, JCM Industries or approved equal.

2.16 Manhole Frames and Covers

Manhole frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of Section 02500 Gravity Sewers, or as specified on the plans.

2.17 Manhole Steps

Manhole steps shall conform to the requirements of Section 02500 Gravity Sewers

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Water Main Design Criteria

Water mains shall be designed and installed to conform to Arlington County Standards and Specifications, the Virginia Department of Health Waterworks Regulations, American Water Works Association Standards and the following design criteria:

A. If required by DES, detailed design calculations shall be submitted to substantiate line sizes and to demonstrate that the minimum pressure of 20 psi, as stated in Section 12.10 of the Virginia Department of Health Waterworks Regulations, shall be met for average daily demands, peak hourly demands, and maximum daily demand plus fire flow. The final size of all water mains and appurtenances shall be determined by DES.

B. The hydraulic conditions at the points of proposed connection of the existing Arlington County water system shall be defined. DES shall provide the hydraulic conditions at the node closest to the point of connection (i.e., fire flow test results). The designer of the proposed water system shall model the water system network starting from the node of the water system for which Arlington County has supplied the starting hydraulic conditions. Requests for computer modeling or fire flow test information shall be addressed to DES. The request for computer modeling shall include a sketch plan indicating the location of proposed development, size of building, type of occupancy, number of occupants, estimated average daily demand, maximum daily demand, peak hourly demand and fire flow demand based on the Arlington County Fire Prevention Code requirements for all buildings within the proposed development. Required fire flow calculations shall be provided on the cover sheet of the approved plans.

C. Water mains shall be 8-inch diameter minimum (unless otherwise approved by DES) and shall be looped wherever possible. Dead end mains shall not exceed 600

feet without approval from DES and shall have blow-offs or fire hydrants for flushing. No flushing device shall be directly connected to any sewer.

D. Water mains shall be located in street right of way and 7 feet off of face of curb wherever possible. The water main shall extend the full frontage of the property being served unless directed otherwise by DES. Water mains shall not be located longitudinally under walks. Water mains, water meters, fire hydrants and blow offs shall be publicly maintained and as such shall be installed within recorded easements on private property when locations in public right of way are not possible. Such easements, measuring 20 feet in width, shall be recorded prior to final approval and issuance of building permits.

E. Water mains shall have a minimum cover of 4 feet measured from the top of pipe to the proposed finished grade directly above the waterline; however, 3 feet minimum cover may be used for short distances to avoid utility conflicts and excessive depth of water main. Mains shall be laid on continuous grades to avoid sags or crests in the line.

F. The minimum clear horizontal separation between water mains and sewer mains or sewer manholes shall be 10 feet (conforms to VDH Waterworks Regulation 12 VAC 5-590-1150). When local conditions prevent a minimum horizontal separation of 10 feet between water mains and sewer mains or sewer manholes, a closer separation may be allowed provided that:

1. Sewer manholes shall be of watertight construction and tested in place.

2. The bottom (invert) of the water main shall be a minimum of 18 inches above the top (crown) of the sewer. The water main and sewer pipes shall be kept in separate trenches. Where minimum vertical separation cannot be obtained, the sewer shall be constructed of ductile iron pipe and pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

G. No water mains shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

H. Water mains crossing over sewers shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical separation of 18 inches between the top of the sewer and the bottom of the water main. If local conditions prevent this, the water main shall be relocated to provide the separation directed by the Engineer, or the sewer shall be constructed of ductile iron pipe pressure tested in place without leakage before backfilling and with no joint of the sewer closer than 8 feet of the water main.

I. Water mains crossing under sanitary sewers shall be protected by the following provisions:

1. A minimum vertical separation of 18 inches between the top of the water main and the bottom of the sewer.

2. Sewer shall be constructed of ductile iron pipe, pressure tested in place without leakage before backfilling.

3. Adequate structural support for the sewer to prevent excessive joint deflection and the settling on and breakage of the water main. Refer to Standard Drawing M-7.0.

4. One length of the water pipe shall be centered at the point of crossing so that the joints are equidistant and as far as possible from the sewer.

J. Water mains crossing over surface waters shall be adequately supported, protected from freeze damage, accessible for repair or replacement, and above the 100-year flood elevation.

K. Water mains crossing under surface waters shall be protected by the following provisions:

1. The pipe shall be of special construction, having flexible watertight joints.

2. Valves shall be provided at both ends of the water crossing so that the section can be isolated for tests or repair; the valves shall be easily accessible and not subject to flooding.

3. Sample taps shall be available at each end of the crossing at a reasonable distance from each side of the crossing and not subject to flooding.

4. Permanent taps shall be made for testing and locating leaks.

L. The minimum clear horizontal separation between water main and utilities other than sanitary sewer shall be 5 feet (see 3.1.F for separation between water main and sanitary sewer).

M. The minimum vertical clearance between water main and utilities other than sanitary sewer shall be 1.0 foot, unless provisions to prevent damage to the underlying utility are detailed for approval by DES.

N. The minimum horizontal separation between water main and buildings or other structures shall be provided as follows:

1. Ten feet for water mains less than 16 inches and 10 feet or less in depth.

2. Fifteen feet for water mains 16 inches and larger or all mains in excess of 10 feet in depth.

O. Valves shall be provided on all mains at major intersections and on branch mains at minor intersections. Four valves are required at crosses and three at tees unless otherwise approved by DES. Line valve spacing shall be 500 feet maximum for water mains 12 inches and smaller and as determined by DES for mains larger than 12 inches. Valve boxes shall be set and adjusted flush with the roadway surface. Where valves boxes are located in off street areas they shall be set flush in a 2' x 2' x 6" concrete pad.

P. Automatic air release valves shall be installed on water mains according to the following provisions (conforming to VDH Waterworks Regulation 12 VAC 5-5901160):

1. Air release valves shall be located at "strategic" high points as directed or approved by DES.

2. Refer to the standard drawings for air release valve settings.

3. Air release valve and piping shall be two inches unless directed or approved otherwise by DES.

4. Air release valves shall not be located in areas subject to flooding or high water table. In cases where such locations cannot be avoided, sump pumps and special vent piping shall be required as directed by DES.

5. Tapping saddles shall be used.

6. Chambers containing air release valves shall not be connected directly to any storm drain or sanitary sewer, nor shall air release valves be connected directly to any sewer. Chambers shall be drained to the surface of the ground where they are not subject to flooding by surface water or to absorption pits located above the seasonal groundwater table elevation. Sump pumps may be used where other means are not practical.

Q. Water meters shall be located in the utility strip or just behind the curb and a minimum of 5 feet clear of driveways and other vehicular traffic areas. A clear space 5 feet by 5 feet shall be permanently provided for 2 inch and smaller water meters. A clear space 20 feet by 15 feet and 10 feet deep shall be permanently provided behind the curb for 3- and 4-inch water meter vault installations. A clear space 25 feet by 20 feet and 10 feet deep shall be provided for 6-and 8-inch meter vault installations. Water meters sizes greater than 8-inches shall be approved by DES.

R. No water service taps shall be made without special approval from DES in transmission mains 16 inches and larger.

S. Backflow prevention devices shall be installed at each service connection to a consumer's water system when specified by the Arlington County Department of Community Planning, Housing & Development (DCPHD) - Inspection Services Division that a potential health, pollution or system hazard to the waterworks exists. Refer to the Arlington County Cross Connection and Backflow Prevention Control Ordinance for more information.

T. All plans and specifications for construction of proposed water distribution facilities must be approved by DES. No water distribution facility shall be constructed without approved plans, shop drawings and construction cut sheets.

U. All existing segments of water main to be cut and capped shall be strapped or thrust blocked as directed by DES.

V. Blow offs for water mains shall be provided at all "strategic" low points and all terminal points. Fire hydrants may be used in lieu of blow offs as directed by DES. Blow offs shall be installed in meter boxes and located behind the curb line and clear of driveways and other vehicular traffic areas (refer to Standard Drawing W4.0).

3.2 Fire Protection Requirements

Waterworks systems shall be designed to deliver a minimum residual pressure of 20 psi with fire flow requirements and maximum daily demands applied to the system. Applicable fire flow shall be selected based on the requirements of Appendix B of the Arlington County Fire Prevention Code. The required fire flow may be reduced by up to 75% for buildings protected throughout with automatic sprinkler systems complying with the requirements of the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code, but in no case shall the flow be less than:

(1) One and Two family dwellings - minimum exposure distances of:

less than 10'	1,500 – 2,000 gallons per minute (gpm)
10' - 30'	1,000 – 1,500 gpm
greater than 30'	1,000 gpm

(2) Other than One and Two-family dwellings: 1,500 gpm

B. Fire Hydrants

1. Fire hydrants shall be located behind the curb line in accessible areas. Maximum spacing shall be 500 feet in residential areas and 300 feet in commercial and high-density areas.

2. Building siamese fire line connections shall be located within 75 feet of fire hydrants or as approved by the Arlington County DCPHD - Inspection Services Division.

3. Actual fire hydrant locations are subject to approval by the Arlington County Fire Marshal and DES.

4. Fire hydrants shall not be installed on lines less than 8 inches in diameter or on lines not adequately sized to carry fire flows. Installation of fire hydrants on 6 inch water mains may be approved in special case determined by DES.

5. Connect hydrants to the water main with a minimum 6-inch ductile iron branch controlled by an independent gate valve. Hydrants shall stand vertically plumb with the center of the 4-inch pumper nozzle a minimum of 18 inches above the top of curb on streets with curb and gutter or a minimum of 18 inches above the elevation of the edge of the shoulder on streets without curb and gutter. Provide vertical offsets or bends as required to set hydrants at proper grade. The maximum bury depth shall be 6 feet.

6. No plantings or erection of other obstructions shall be made within 5 feet of any fire hydrant.

7. All hydrants, fire line valves and fittings shall be strapped or thrust blocked as approved by DES (refer to Standard Drawing W-7.0).

8. Drainage fill shall be provided to prevent the ponding of water around hydrants.

9. Fire hydrants shall be installed five feet from the point of curvature of curb returns or at the property line between properties in subdivisions or other areas where fire hydrants are installed between intersections.

10. Fire hydrants shall be drained to dry wells provided exclusively for this purpose.

11. Fire hydrants shall not be located in areas subject to high groundwater, flooding, contaminant or pollutant spills, or in areas where surface water ponds. If there exist no alternative location, weepholes on the hydrant shall be plugged and the hydrant shall be marked for seasonal dewatering or the weephole drainage shall be piped to daylight with the pipe end screened.

12. Fire hydrants shall be placed so that the top operating nut is a minimum of 18 inches and a maximum of 2 feet back from the face of curb unless otherwise directed by the Arlington County Fire Marshal or DES.

13. Fire hydrants shall be installed within recorded easements on private property when locations in public right of way are not possible.

3.3 Minimum Requirement for As-Built Plan

Prior to acceptance of water mains and appurtenances, the Contractor shall submit to Arlington County DES, a set of mylar tracings and CD indicating the as-built conditions. Such submittals shall be made prior to Request for Final Payment. The As-Built record drawings shall include the following:

i) Changes in valve and fire hydrant locations.

ii) Horizontal line changes and/or location of water main appurtenances changes.

iii) Any changes in water main profiles greater than 6-inches.

iv) Actual materials, limits of mechanical joint restraints and location of reaction blocking used on the project.

v) Water main to meter distances and locations of all water service meters and water service lines.

vi) Show actual location, depth or elevation, type and size of all utility crossings.

vii) Provide a minimum of two (2) swing ties to all valve boxes and permanent blow offs from fixed permanent objects visible above snow cover such as

fire hydrants, utility poles or building corners. Swing ties shall cross as near to ninety degrees as practical for each valve box and blow off located.

viii) Statement from the Contractor that the As-Built construction record drawings are in substantial conformance with the associated design drawings unless otherwise noted on the as-built plans.

3.4 Construction Standards

A. Laying Pipe

1. Use proper and suitable tools for the safe handling and laying of pipes and fittings. Prevent fitting linings and coatings from being damaged; damaged pipe shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2. Unless indicated otherwise, the depth of trench shall be sufficient to provide a minimum cover over the top of the pipe of 4.0 feet from the existing or proposed ground surface and to avoid interference of the pipeline with other utilities. Install pipe on continuous grades, as indicated on plans, to avoid sags or crests in the line.

3. The cutting of pipe for inserting valves, fittings, or closure pieces shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner, without damage to the pipe, so as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Outside edge of cut pipe shall be beveled and smoothed to avoid damage to the gasket. Avoid damage to the lining. Do not flame cut cast iron pipe with oxyacetylene torch.

4. Thoroughly clean pipes and fittings before they are laid.

5. Carefully lower pipe fittings into trench. Butt ends of pipe against each other in such a manner that there shall be no shoulder or unevenness on the inside of the pipe.

6. Ensure that pipe is well bedded on a solid foundation as shown in the standard details. Correct any defects due to settlement. Excavate bell holes sufficiently large to ensure making proper joints. Exercise precautions to include the furnishing and placing of aggregate to prevent any pipe from resting directly on rock. Rock found in trench shall be removed to provide a clearance of at least six inches below and on each side of all pipe, valves and fittings and shall be replaced with select fill.

7. Iron pipe shall be jointed in full accordance with AWWA Standard C600, the manufacturer's recommendations and the following requirements:

   a. Push-on joints shall be thoroughly cleaned. Brush-coat gasket retaining groove with approved gasket lubricant and insert the rubber gasket in the bell socket. Apply a thin film of approved gasket lubricant to the exposed gasket surface. Clean and center the spigot end of the pipe into the socket complete the joint by forcing the spigot end to the bottom of the socket.

   b. Mechanical joints shall be thoroughly cleaned. Lubricate the gasket and spigot. Place the gland on the spigot end, followed by the gasket, and the pipe end seated and centered in the socket. The gasket shall then be seated in the sockets, gland moved into position and bolts and nuts loosely assembled by hand. Tighten with a wrench.

8. At the close of work each day, close end of the pipeline with an expansion stopper so that no dirt or other foreign substance may enter the line. Keep this stopper in place until pipe laying is resumed.

9. Remove and replace all defective materials at no additional cost to the County.

B. Connections to Existing Mains

1. Notify the Engineer two (2) working days prior to scheduling work on existing water mains (notify Engineer on Thursday before proposed Monday work). No connections shall be scheduled for the day before weekends and holidays. Connect new water mains to the existing mains as shown on the drawings. Verify the location, type of pipe and size of the existing main well in advance of any work on the connection. The Contractor shall give DES at least five (5) days' notice of the need to shut down existing water mains so that DES may give advanced notice to the affected customers. Shutdowns in service, where permitted, and operation of any valves on the existing system shall be done only by DES. To minimize shutdown time, connections to water lines shall be made by the Contractor only after complete preparations for such work have been done to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2. Reaction backing at connections to existing mains shall be made with high early strength concrete. In the event that line pressure

must be restored less than 48 hours after the placement of reaction backing at these connections, provide temporary deadman and/or similar devices as required to maintain stability of the water mains.

C. Installing Valves and Fittings

1. Install valves, fittings, and caps to pipe in the manner herein before specified for laying pipe. Provide valve boxes for each buried gate valve. Boxes shall not transmit shock or stress to the valve. Center and plumb boxes over the operating nut of the valve, with the box cover flush. Valves shall be strapped to adjacent fittings unless directed otherwise.

2. Inserting valves and tapping sleeves and valves shall be installed in accordance with the valve manufacturer's recommendations. Test pits shall be dug by the Contractor to determine type and size of existing pipe and suitability of tapping location on the pipe.

D. Thrust Restraint

Provide caps, tees, bends and inserting valves in water mains with reaction backing and other joint restraints such as "MEGALUG", manufactured by EBAA Iron, Inc., or approved equal, except where tie rods are specified or indicated. Reaction backing shall consist of concrete thrust blocks as shown on the Standard Details. Valves for connections to future lines, fire hydrants and related valves, and other fittings or valves so indicated shall be anchored by steel rods protected by two coats of acid-resisting asphalt paint.

The use of reaction backing may be waived in the sole discretion of DES if the designer provides calculations to indicate an adequate number of joints are restrained in proximity to caps, tees, bends and inserting valves. The limits of restraints shall be indicated clearly on the approved plans.

E. Water Service Connections

1. Water meters, including taps, pipe fittings, meter box, and accessories from the water main through the meter, shall normally be furnished by, and installed by, Arlington County after payment of the appropriate fee. Connections from the meter installation to the building shall be installed by the Contractor.

2. The Department of Environmental Services shall approve all water meter locations. Water meters shall be located in the utility strip or just behind the curb within public right-of-way or recorded

easements and a minimum of 5 feet horizontally clear from other utilities, structures, or trees.

3. The Contractor shall assume complete responsibility for the installation, adjustments and any damage that may occur until final acceptance of the project.

4. New water mains shall pass all acceptance testing procedures before the installation of water service connections.

5. All services shall be installed by wet tap only. Service taps shall be located at the 10:00 and 2:00 position on the water main. Maintain a minimum of 12 inches between taps. Direct taps are allowed for ¾ inch and 1 inch connections. Use approved saddles for 1 ½ inch and 2 inch connections.

6. Water service lines shall have a minimum of three feet of cover and shall be approved by the engineer, from the main to the meter prior to backfilling. Meter settings for 1-inch to 2 inch services shall be a minimum of 18-inches and a maximum of 24-inches below the meter box cover. Meter box covers shall be painted black with an exterior type of rust resistant enamel.

7. Where specified that Contractor shall install the water service, meter boxes, meter box covers, corporation stops, angle valves, yoke ells, yoke bars and all other appurtenances (except the water meter) necessary for a complete installation shall be provided in accordance with the approved plans, specifications and requirements of DES. Meter box covers shall be furnished by Bingham and Taylor, Capitol Foundry, or approved equal.

F. Abandoning Existing Water Mains

1. Drain and abandon existing water mains not required in the completed system. Abandoned mains and appurtenances that conflict with proposed construction shall be removed as required. Abandoned mains not removed shall be capped or bulk headed at all open ends.

2. Valves to be abandoned shall be removed along with the valve box, or if abandoned in place, the valve box shall be removed and the

resulting void shall be stabilized via use of flowable fill or other approved means to avoid any future settlement.

3. Cut and cap the existing water mains to remain in service at the locations indicated on the drawings, and provide with thrust block. Keep the length of pipe removed to the minimum necessary for installing the cap and concrete blocking. A cap shall be placed over the end of the pipe to be abandoned. The concrete thrust block shall be placed to bear against undisturbed ground. After this work has been completed, the capped line shall not be recharged unless so directed by the Engineer.

4. Existing fire hydrants not required in the completed system shall be carefully removed, cleaned and transported to the County storage yard. Cap and anchor hydrant lead as close as possible to its control valve with concrete thrust block and tie rods if main is to remain in service.

5. Existing water services shall be discontinued by DES unless a written request is provided to DES for the temporary use of the service during construction. Water meter boxes and vaults shall be removed by the Contractor. Water meters shall be removed by DES as required. No credit or allowance shall be given for discontinued water services.

G. Disinfection of Water Mains

1. When each pipe length has been placed and shut off, disinfect each section of the water main. Provide all labor, materials and equipment to perform the disinfection operations in compliance with all state and local regulations. Disinfection shall conform to AWWA C601 and C51 requirements.

2. Water for disinfection, flushing and testing shall be furnished to the Contractor from the existing water system at no charge to the Contractor. Schedule water usage with the Engineer to result in a minimum interference to water service throughout the existing water system. Temporary connections to the existing water system shall be provided and removed by the Contractor and shall include approved means to prevent backflow and possible contamination of the existing water system. Temporary taps for removing air and flushing the main shall be provided by the Contractor as necessary.

3. Disinfection of the water main shall be accomplished in the following manner:

   a. Preliminary Flushing of Mains: All mains shall be flushed prior to disinfection except when the tablet method of disinfection is used. The mains shall be flushed at a minimum velocity of 3 feet per second and all points in the main shall receive a minimum of five (5) consecutive minutes of flushing at this velocity, until the water runs clear.

   b. Form of Chlorine to be Used: Liquid chlorine, calcium hypochlorite or sodium hypochlorite may be used for disinfection. Liquid chlorine shall be used only when approved by the Engineer. Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall be added to water to form a chlorine water solution before being used.

   c. Methods of Application: The chlorine shall be applied by continuous feed method or by the tablet method only (slug method shall not be used). The application shall be performed as follows:

      a) Continuous Feed Method: Potable water shall be introduced into the pipe line at a constant flow rate. Chlorine shall be added at a constant rate to this flow so that the chlorine concentration in the water in the pipe is at least 50 mg/L. The chlorinated water shall remain in the pipe at least 24 hours, after which, the chlorine concentration in the water shall be at least 10 mg/L.

      b) Tablet Method: Tablet method shall not be used if trench water or foreign material has entered the main or if the water is below 5^{o}C (41^{o}F). Tablets are placed in each section of pipe and also in hydrant branches and other appurtenances. A sufficient number of tablets shall be used to ensure that a chlorine concentration in the water in the pipe is at least 25 mg/L. The tablets shall be attached by an adhesive to the top of the pipe sections and crushed or rubbed in all appurtenances. The adhesive shall be acceptable to the Virginia Department of Health (VDH). When installation has been completed, the main shall be filled with water at a velocity of less

than one foot per second. The water shall then remain in contact with the pipe for at least 24 hours.

d. Contact Period: The chlorinated water shall be retained in the main for at least 24 hours during which time all valves and hydrants, in the section treated, shall be operated in order to disinfect the appurtenances. The tests for chlorine residual shall be made by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. The Contractor shall install corporation cocks and copper tubing for the tests at the locations indicated by the Engineer.

e. Flushing and Discharge: The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the disposal of all chlorinated water in accordance with these Specifications and with all applicable Local, State, and Federal regulations and permits.

H. Hydrostatic Testing

1. Pressure tests shall conform with Section 4 of AWWA Standard C600.

2. The water mains shall be tested for leakage by the Contractor at his own expense in the presence of the Engineer. All tests shall be conducted in a manner to minimize any interference with the Contractor's work or progress. A maximum of 2,000 linear feet of water main may be tested at one time.

3. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer when the work is ready for hydrostatic testing and tests shall be taken soon thereafter as practicable under the direction of the Engineer. Personnel for reading meters, gauges or other measuring devices shall be furnished by the Engineer, but all other labor, equipment, water and materials, excluding meters and gauges, shall be furnished by the Contractor.

4. The water mains, including all appurtenances, shall be tested as a whole or in sections, valved or bulkhead at the ends. Test piping under a hydrostatic pressure of 200 psig unless shown otherwise on the approved plans. Testing shall not be conducted against existing valves. Apply pressure to the piping after it has been purged of air. Maintain water pressure for a minimum of two hours. The test pressure shall not vary by more than 5 psi during the test. Testing procedures shall be in accordance with AWWA Standard C600 with

the exception that in no case shall the measured leakage exceed 10 gallons/ inch of diameter/mile/day.

I. Final Flushing

All water mains shall be flushed after the acceptance of the hydrostatic test and before bacteriologic testing. The water mains shall be flushed at the highest flow possible through hydrants and/or blow-offs. The operation of any valves on the existing water system shall be done only by DES. Water discharged to the environment, storm, or sanitary sewer system shall be done in accordance with these specifications and all applicable regulations.

J. Bacteriologic Test

After chlorination, hydrostatic testing and final flushing, and before the water main is placed in service, samples shall be collected from the main and tested for enteric bacterial contamination and shall show the absence of coliform organisms. At least two (2) sets of consecutive satisfactory bacteriological samples shall be obtained from the distribution system before the system can be placed into service.

Samples shall be collected in one of the following manners:

A. At all accessible locations not exceeding 1,200 feet apart in the line downstream from where the pipe was filled with water. After the initial samples are taken, resample after 16 hours.

-OR-

B. At all accessible locations not exceeding 1,200 feet apart in the line downstream from where the pipe was filled with water. Allow main sit for 16 hours without water movement, then take first set of samples with a second set of samples after a 15-minute waiting period.

Samples shall be taken through the use of sample tap consisting of a corporation cock and copper tube or through other accessible appurtenances on the main. Samples shall be collected by a representative of the testing laboratory.

1. All bacteriological sampling and testing shall be conducted by a state certified laboratory. If the initial disinfection fails to produce satisfactory samples, disinfection shall be repeated until satisfactory samples have been obtained. After each group of samples is taken, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the report stating the results of the tests.

K. Repairs: Cleaning, disinfecting, flushing, testing, or similar operational actions shall be in accordance with the most current standards issued by AWWA (AWWA C-601).

L. Discharge of chlorinated water

1. The contractor shall be responsible to handle, discharge, and dispose chlorinated water in compliance with all regulations, including the County's Municipal Separate Storm and Sanitary Sewer (MS4) Permit.
2. No potable water shall be discharged to the environment or the storm sewer system until complete dichlorination has been achieved.
3. Contractor shall be responsible to identify, implement, and monitor appropriate dichlorination methods which comply with all applicable regulations.
4. Contractor shall conduct testing on-site to confirm that chlorine has been removed from any water discharged to the environment or storm sewer.
5. Contractor shall take care to ensure that any discharge of dechlorinated water to the storm sewer or environment does not create any adverse impacts to the environment or infrastructure, such as erosion, or water volumes, temperatures, or velocities which adversely affect existing aquatic or terrestrial life in the receiving bodies.
6. Super chlorinated water which has been used to disinfect the system, or any water which exceeds the generally prevailing chlorine concentration in the system (measured as less than 4 mg/L), shall be discharged to the sanitary sewer system after submittal and approval of a discharge plan. The discharge plan shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300, and shall document at a minimum:
   a. the receiving sanitary sewer manhole,
   b. the anticipated rate and duration of discharge,
   c. plans to prevent any hydraulic connection between wastewater and the water distribution system (backflow prevention or an adequate air-gap),
   d. listing of methods and equipment to be used,
   e. accommodations to maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic during the operation.
7. Discharge of water to the sanitary sewer shall not exceed 200 gallons per minute.

8. Discharge of water to the sanitary sewer shall not occur without the Engineer present, and shall be conducted only after careful disinfection of all components connected to the water system.
9. At all times during discharge of water to the sanitary sewer system, the Contractor shall have personnel monitoring the discharge into the sewer to ensure there is no cross-connection and that there are no adverse impacts upon the water or sanitary sewer system.
10. If an adequate sanitary sewer facility is not available, the discharge plan may require use of a tanker truck to collect and dispose of the water in a sanitary sewer.

M. Unless otherwise directed, Contractors are expressly prohibited from operating any water valves or appurtenances. Contractors shall submit all requests for valve operations to the Project Officer at least 3 working days in advance of the required operation.

N. In the event of a water or sewer emergency, the Contractor shall immediately notify the County's Water Control Center at 703-228-5555 and the Project Officer

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Water Mains

Water mains for the various type, classes and sizes shown on the bid proposal shall be measured in linear feet along the pipe center line, regardless of depth, and shall include the length of fittings and valves. Payment shall include excavation, standard bedding, backfill, pipe, thrust restraint, fittings, laying of pipe, disinfection, flushing, erosion and sediment control, support of existing utilities, certification, testing, dewatering, restoration of roadways as shown in Standard M-6.1, all other restoration, trench maintenance, abandoning and/or removing existing mains and appurtenances as required and all other work necessary to prove a complete water main installation in compliance with the Construction Documents.

4.2 Valves

Valves shall be measured as each, by size and type. Payment shall include demolition. excavation, bedding, backfill, restoration, disinfection, certification, extension stems, thrust restraint, valve box and paved collar as required.

4.3 Fire Hydrants

Fire hydrants shall be measured as each. Payment shall include the hydrant and elbow, demolition, excavation, bedding, drainage gravel, thrust protection, backfill, restoration of roadways as shown in Standard M-6.1, all other restoration , disinfection, and certification.

4.4 Existing Fire Hydrants – Removed

Existing fire hydrants removed shall be measured as each. Payment shall include demolition, excavation, sheeting, shoring, backfilling, restoration of roadways as shown in Standard M-6.1, all other restoration, dewatering, removing, cleaning, capping hydrant branch, concrete thrust block and tie rods, joint restraint and testing of the cap.

4.5 Blow offs

Blow offs shall be measured as each by size. Payment shall include excavation, bedding, pipe, fittings, gate valve, adaptor, cap, meter box, frame and cover, service clamp, corporation stop, backfill, restoration of roadways as shown in Standard M-6.1, all other restoration and other incidental work to complete the installation.

4.6 Connections to Existing Water Mains

Connections of new water mains to existing water mains (except connections made with tapping sleeves and valves) shall be measured as each. Payment shall include test pits, excavation, backfill, restoration of roadways as shown in Standard M-6.1 and all other restoration, sleeves, dewatering, cutting, thrust restraint, and other work required to make the connection.

4.7 Tapping Sleeves and Valves

Tapping sleeves and valves shall be measured as each, by size. Payment shall include test pits, excavation, bedding, tapping, sleeve, valve, valve box, thrust restraint, backfill, restoration of roadways as shown in Standard M-6.1 and all other restoration .

4.8 Inserting Valves

Inserting valves shall be measured as each, by size. Payment shall include test pits, excavation, bedding, thrust restraint, installation, valve, valve box, backfill, restoration of roadways as shown in Standard M-6.1 and all other restoration .

4.9 Air Release Valves

Air release valves shall be measured as each. Payment shall include the entire setting, excavation, tapping, bedding, nipples, piping, fittings, corporation cock, gate valves, air release valve, manhole, manhole steps, frame and cover, backfill, restoration of roadways as shown in Standard M-6.1 and all other restoration .

4.10 Cutting and Capping Water Main to Remain in Service

Cutting and capping the water main to remain in service shall be measured as each, by size. Payment shall include excavation, cutting, capping, disinfection, restraints, backfill, restoration of roadways as shown in Standard M-6.1, and all other restoration

4.11 Water Service Connections

Water Service Connections shall be measured as each, by size. Payment shall include excavation, provision of all materials, backfill, restoration of roadways as shown in Standard M-6.1 and all other restoration. The County shall provide the water meter at no cost for service relocations.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

A. Provide all plant, labor, material and equipment to furnish and construct bituminous concrete pavements in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses and typical cross sections shown on the construction standards and as called for on the approved plans and specified herein.

B. The specifications referenced for each material shall fully apply and no deviations from said specification limits or quality shall be permitted unless specifically stated otherwise in this Section. The failure of any component of a product to comply with the referenced specifications shall constitute failure of the whole product.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02201 - Earthwork for Roadways
Section 02601 - Bituminous Hiking, Biking and Jogging Trails
Section 02650 - Restoration of Roadway
Section 09900 - Protected Coatings (traffic marking material)

1.3 Applicable Specifications

Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

1.4 Release

The Contractor shall obtain a release from the Engineer prior to commencing paving operations.

1.5 Applicable References

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.1 Subbase

The subbase materials shall be in conformance with VDOT Section 208, gradation 21A, except as specified on approved construction plans.

2.2 Base Course

The base course shall be bituminous concrete consisting of course and fine aggregate combined with asphalt cement, resulting in a mixture of Type BM-25.0A in conformance with Section 211 of the VDOT Specifications.

2.3 Surface Course

The surface course shall be bituminous concrete consisting of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel and the fine aggregate, slag or stone screenings, or combination thereof, combined with asphalt, cement, resulting in a mixture of Type SM-9.5A in conformance with Section 211 of VDOT Specifications.

The use of fine or coarse aggregate which tend to polish under traffic shall not be permitted in the top layer of surface courses except in driveways, entrances, scratch courses and other areas permitted elsewhere in these specifications.

2.4 Tack Coats

Tack coat shall be asphalt cement of viscosity grade CMS-2 or CRS-2 in conformance with Section 310 of VDOT Specifications.

2.5 Traffic Marking

Traffic marking shall be provided by the Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Furnish for test and analysis by an independent testing Agency, representative samples of the materials to be used in the work. Samples and testing shall be in accordance with VDOT Specification 211.06.

3.2 Grades shall be established by the Contractor. Thoroughly prepare and compact the sub grade as specified in Section 02201 - Earthwork for Roadways. Do not prime the sub grade.

3.3 Lay the subbase to the compacted thickness as shown on the Construction Standards and defined on the Contract Drawings in conformance with Section 308 of VDOT Specifications.

3.4 Lay the asphalt pavement to the compacted thickness as shown on the Construction Standards and defined on the Contract Drawings in conformance with Section 315 of VDOT Specifications.

3.5 Place the tack coat in conformance with Section 310 of VDOT Specifications.

3.6 The surface tolerance of the completed work shall be as specified in Section 315.07(a) of VDOT Specifications.

3.7 Maintain pavement placed under this Contract in a safe and satisfactory condition, and repair depressions and holes with material equal to that specified.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Bituminous pavement shall be paid per the plan dimensions as verified in the field by the Project Officer or his designee and shall be based on 120 pounds per sq. yd. per inch depth. Payment shall be in tons of bituminous concrete per category of street payment and shall include demolition, excavation, the necessary preparation of the sub grade surface, tack coats and bituminous concrete materials.

4.2 Subbase shall be measured to the width and depths shown on the approved plans as verified in the field by the Project Officer or his designee. Payment shall be in cubic yards of material.

SECTION 02601 BITUMINOUS HIKING, BIKING AND JOGGING TRAILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

A. Provide all plant, labor, material and equipment to furnish and construct the bituminous hiking, biking and jogging trails in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses and typical cross sections shown on the construction standards and as called for on the approved plans and specified herein.

B. The specifications referenced for each material shall fully apply and no deviations from said specification limits or quality shall be permitted unless specifically stated otherwise in this Section. The failure of any component of a product to comply with the referenced specifications shall constitute failure of the whole product.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02600 - Bituminous Roadway Pavements

1.3 Applicable Specifications

Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

1.4 Applicable References

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials - (AASHTO)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Aggregate Base

The aggregate base shall be 6 inches of crusher run aggregate of size 25 or 26 and in conformance with Section 205 of the VDOT Specifications, or 6 inches of course aggregate of size 57 or 68 in conformance with Section 203 of the VDOT Specifications.

2.2 Surface Course

The surface course shall be 4-inch in thickness and type SM-9.5A as specified for the surface course in Section 02600.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Place and compact bituminous concrete walks in conformance with Section 315.04 of the VDOT Specifications.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAVEMENT

4.1 Bituminous concrete pavement shall be based on 120 pounds per sq. yd. per inch of depth and shall be paid per plan dimensions as verified in the field by the Project Officer or his designee.. Payment shall be in tons of bituminous concrete installed and shall include demolition, excavation, the necessary preparation of the sub grade surface, tack coats and bituminous concrete materials.

4.2 Aggregate base shall be measured to the actual dimensions constructed. Payment shall be in cubic yards

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, plant, materials and equipment to lay all concrete walks and driveway entrance as detailed in the Construction Standards and as called for on the approved plans.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork, Reinforcement and Materials

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Aggregate Base

The aggregate base shall be aggregate conforming to VDOT Section 205 gradation 25 or 26 or course aggregate of size 68 in conformance with Section 203 of the VDOT Specifications.

2.2 Concrete

Concrete shall be Portland Cement air-entrained Class A3 in conformance with Section 03100.

2.3 Joint Filler

Joint filler shall be 1/2-inch preformed asphalt expansion joint material conforming to ASTM D994 or ASTM D1751.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Concrete testing shall be conducted in conformance with Section 03100.

3.2 Grades shall be established by the Contractor. Thoroughly prepare and compact the sub grade as specified in Section 02201.

3.3 Place the aggregate base in conformance with Section 309 of the VDOT Specifications.

3.4 Joints shall be constructed at intervals of 40 feet, except for closures, but a slab shall not be less than 6 feet in length. Separate slabs by transverse premolded expansion joint filler for the full width of the slab, extending from the bottom of the slab to within one-quarter (1/4) inch of its top surface. Divide the slab between expansion joints into blocks 5-feet in length by scoring transversely. Where slabs are more than 7-feet in width, they shall be scored longitudinally to secure uniform blocks approximately square. Extend traverse and longitudinal scoring to at least 1/3 of the depth of the concrete slab. Scoring of transverse and longitudinal joints may be done with trowels, finishing and edging tools or by other means approved by the Engineer.

3.5 Where sidewalks are constructed adjacent to permanent structures or other rigid construction on one side and curb on the other, extend an expansion joint of premolded material only along back at curb and place for the full depth of the slab. Place a premolded expansion joint between the sidewalk and adjacent curb at all crosswalks both public and private. Fasten premolded expansion joint filler to prevent displacement.

3.6 Where sidewalk is constructed in conjunction with adjacent curb, the expansion joints in the curb and sidewalk shall coincide. Where such construction is adjacent to existing curb, the expansion joints shall, if practicable, coincide. Prior to placing concrete around any permanent structure, place premolded expansion joint material around such structure for the full depth of the sidewalk.

3.7 Where existing structures, such as light standards, poles, fire hydrants, etc., are within the limits of the sidewalk area, place premolded expansion joint around the structure for the full depth of the concrete.

3.8 Place sidewalk stress columns 6 inches in diameter and a minimum depth of 12 inches below the bottom of the sidewalk at locations shown in Construction Standards unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. The holes for the columns may be dug with a post hole digger or other approved means. The concrete must be the same type used in the sidewalk and placed at the same time. No separate payment shall be made for excavation or concrete used in these columns, but shall be included in the price bid for the sidewalk.

3.9 Provide concrete forms, and pour the concrete in conformance with Section 504 of the VDOT Specifications.

3.10 Finish concrete walks and driveways as specified in Section 404.19 of the VDOT Specifications.

3.11 The surface tolerance of the completed work shall be as specified in Section 316 of the VDOT Specifications.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Concrete sidewalks shall be paid by the square yard per the plan dimensions as verified in the field by the Project Officer or his designee. Payment shall include the cost of stress columns.

4.2 Concrete driveway entrances shall be paid by the square yard of driveway entrance per the plan dimensions as verified in the field by the Project Officer or his designee. Payment shall be in square yards for each type of driveway entrance.

4.3 Aggregate base shall be paid per the plan dimensions as verified in the field by the Project Officer or his designee. Payment shall be in cubic yards of material

4.4 Demolition, excavation and restoration shall be considered incidental to the work and therefore, no separate payment shall be made for demolition, excavation or restoration.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, plant, material and equipment to lay interlocking concrete or brick pavers to line and grade as detailed in the Construction Standards and as called for on the approved plans.

1.2 Relate Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02611 - Concrete Walks and Concrete Driveway Entrances
Section 02613 - Paver Crosswalk
Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork, Reinforcement and Materials
Section 04100 - Mortar and Grout

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Association of State Highways and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
C. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)
D. Concrete Paver Institute (CPI), a division of the National Concrete Masonry Association (NCMA)

1.4 Quality Assurance

A. Installation shall be performed by an installer with at least one year experience in placing interlocking concrete and brick pavers.

1.5 Submittals

A. Submit shop or product drawings and product data.
B. Submit samples of paver units to indicate color and shape selection.
C. Submit sieve analysis for grading of bedding and joint sand.
D. Submit test results for compliance of paver unit requirements to ASTM C936 from an independent testing laboratory.

1.6 Environmental Conditions

A. Do not install sand or pavers during rain or snowfall.
B. Do not use frozen sand.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Interlocking concrete pavers shall be manufactured for compliance of paving unit requirements to ASTM C936, as indicated below. Concrete pavers shall be 6 centimeters thick for sidewalk application and 8 centimeters thick for driveways.

A. Minimum average compressive strength of 8000 psi (55 MPa).

B. Maximum absorption of 5% when tested in accordance with ASTM C140.

C. Resistance of 50 freeze-thaw cycles, when tested in accordance with ASTM C67.

2.2 Bedding and joint sand shall be clean, non-plastic, free from deleterious or foreign matter. The sand shall be natural or manufactured from crushed rock. Grading of samples shall be done according to ASTM C136. The particles shall be sharp and conform to the grading requirements of ASTM C33 as shown in Table below.

Table 1

Grading requirements for Bedding and Joint sand

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8 in. (9.50mm)	100
No. 4 (4.75mm)	95 to 100
No. 8 (2.36mm)	80 to 100
No. 16 (1.18mm)	50 to 85
No. 30 (600 um)	25 to 60
No. 50 (300 um)	10 to 30
No. 100 (150 um)	2 to 10

2.3 Brick pavers shall be manufactured according to ASTM C-902. Mortar for brick pavers and setting base shall be Type M as specified in Section 04100.

2.4 Aggregate used for compacted base shall be well graded crushed limestone or crushed stone specified as VDOT grade 21A, 25 or 26.

2.5 PVC edge restraint shall be Pave Tech edging with 12-inch x 3/8-inch diameter galvanized steel pins @ 1' on center or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Base requirements shall be a minimum of 6-inch of compacted aggregate for sidewalks when interlocking concrete pavers are used or 4-inch concrete base for

brick pavers and 6-inch concrete slab for residential driveway and 9-inch for commercial driveway conditions.

3.2 Aggregate base materials shall be compacted to a density of 95 percent of Modified Proctor ensity with a tolerance of ±1/4-inch to the following grades.

6 cm concrete pavers - 3 1/2-inch below finish grade of pavers
8 cm concrete pavers - 4 1/4-inch below finish grade of pavers
brick pavers - N/A

3.3 The sand leveling course for concrete pavers shall be screeded loose to a thickness of 1-inch to 1-1/2-inch. The exact thickness shall be determined at the job site. Care shall be taken to ensure the leveling base is loose and is not disturbed.

3.4 The leveling base shall be treated with a soil stabilizer to prohibit the growth of grass.

3.5 The concrete pavers shall be installed hand tight being careful not to disturb the laying bed. The use of string line may be required to keep straight lines. A motor-driven masonry saw shall be used to cut edges where straight pavers can not be used. Hammer cutting is not acceptable. No cut segment shall be smaller than one third of a paver unit measured in any direction.

3.6 Concrete pavers shall then be vibrated into leveling base with a vibratory plate capable of 3,500 to 5,000 pound compaction force. This must be done prior to any rain.

3.7 Joints shall be filled after vibration using dry sand. Brush and vibrate sand into joints until they are completely filled, then remove surplus sand.

3.8 All work to within three feet of the laying face must be left fully compacted with sandfilled joints at the completion of each day. Cover the remaining uncompacted edge of the laying face and sand with waterproof covering.

3.9 Brick pavers shall be laid into a mortar setting bed and leveled. All joints shall be filled completely with mortar.

3.10 The color of the concrete or brick pavers shall be as indicated on approved plans. Pavers shall be selected from four or more cubes to blend color and texture variations. The laying pattern shall be herringbone unless specified otherwise.

3.11 Do not finish concrete base as provided for in Section 02611.

3.12 Edge restraints shall be 1/4-inch below the top of the edge pavers to minimize the potential for tripping and to allow for minor settlement of the pavers and to assure drainage of pavement runoff.

3.13 The final surface elevations shall not deviate more than 3/8-inch under a 10 foot long straight edge.

3.14 The surface elevation of pavers shall be 1/8 to 1/4 inch above adjacent drainage inlets, concrete collars or channels.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Interlocking concrete and brick pavers for sidewalk application shall be paid in square yards per the plan dimensions as verified in the field by the Project Officer or his designee. Payment shall be for each type of masonry walk installed, complete in place and shall include the necessary demolition, excavation, restoration, preparation of the sub grade surface, aggregate base, sand leveling base, filter fabric and edge restraints, if required.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the crosswalk as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02611 - Concrete Walks & Concrete Driveway Entrance
Section 02612 - Interlocking Concrete and Brick Pavers
Section 03100 - Concrete, Formwork, Reinforcement and Materials
Section 04100 - Mortar and Grout

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

C. Concrete Paver Institute (CPI), a division of the National Concrete Masonry Association (NCMA)

1.4 Submittals

A. Samples: Submit the following samples:
   1. Five concrete units of masonry showing full range of color and texture.

B. Certificates of Conformance: Submit certificates from the manufacturer attesting that the concrete pavers meet the requirements specified.
   1. Concrete Pavers
   2. Mortar Coloring
   3.

1.5 Quality Assurance

A. Handling and Storage
   1. Handle, sort, and protect masonry units in a manner to avoid chipping, breakage or contact with the soil. Keep ties, and joint reinforcement free of rust. Steel reinforcing bars shall be free of loose scale and rust. Reject rusted steel reinforcing, ties and joint reinforcement. Deliver cement in unbroken bags, barrels, or other sealed containers, plainly marked and labeled with the manufacturer's names and brands. Store cementitious materials in dry, weather tight sheds or enclosures or under watertight tarpaulins. Sort and handle cement in a manner which

shall prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness.

B. Environmental Conditions

1. Hot Weather Installation: Protect masonry when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade, and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours after installation.
2. Cold Weather Construction: Do not lay masonry when the air temperature is below 40 degrees F and falling, or when it appears that air temperature shall drop to 40 degrees F or below before the mortar has set. Work shall not be permitted with or on frozen materials.
3. Do not install sand or pavers during heavy rain.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Mortar

A. General Requirements: Consult paver installers locally to determine the best suited for the project. Hard, naturally occurring sands with symmetrical particles are recommended for pavements subject to vehicular traffic.

B. Grading: Bedding and joint sands shall be graded per ASTM-C33 shown in Table 1. below.

Table 1

Grading requirements for Bedding and/or Joint sand

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8 in. (9.50mm)	100
No. 4 (4.75mm)	95 to 100
No. 8 (2.36mm)	80 to 100
No. 16 (1.18mm)	50 to 85
No. 30 (600 um)	25 to 60
No. 50 (300 um)	10 to 30
No. 100 (150 um)	2 to 10

C. Bedding and joint sand shall be natural or manufactured from crushed rock, and shall be clean, non-plastic, free from deleterious or foreign matter. Particles shall be neither flat nor elongated.

D. Limestone screenings and stone dust are not acceptable.

E. Sieve analysis on samples shall be graded per ASTI-C236.

2.2 Concrete Pavers

Concrete pavers shall be 8 centimeters thick for crosswalk application and shall be as specified in Section 02612. The color and laying pattern shall match the adjacent sidewalk as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 Concrete Base Slab

The concrete base slab, slab reinforcing and expansion joints shall be as specified in Section 03100 of these specifications.

2.4 Aggregate Subbase

The aggregate subbase shall be gradation 21A conforming to VDOT Specifications, Section 208.

2.5 Geotextile

Shall be woven of polyester or polypropylene fibers, with a permeability rating 10 times greater than that of soil on which paving is founded and an apparent opening size (AOS), small enough to prevent passage of fines from setting bed into soil sub grade or graded aggregate base.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examine the areas and conditions where masonry is to be installed and notify the Engineer of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected by the Contractor in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

3.2 Lay the aggregate subbase to the compacted thickness shown on the drawings and in conformance with Section 308 of the VDOT Specifications.

3.3 The concrete base slab shall be installed in accordance with the drawings, details and Section 03100 of these specifications.

3.4 All paving adjoining the crosswalk shall be complete before the sand setting bed is laid. This includes all patching of existing adjoining pavement. Steel rollers used to compact the pavement shall not run over the pavers.

3.5 All pavers shall be free of foreign materials before installation. Do not use concrete pavers with excessive chips, cracks, voids stains or other defects that might be visible in the finished work. allowed on the bottom of the pavers.

3.6 The base concrete slab shall be cleaned of all asphaltic concrete components, dust, oil, or any other material. The finished surface of the base to receive the bedding sand shall be uniform and even, and shall not deviate by more than +0 and -1/2 inch (13mm) over 10' (3m) when measured in any direction.

3.7 Place sand for setting bed and screed to thickness of 1 inch to 1 1/2 inch (25 to 40 mm), taking care that moisture content remains constant and the density if loose and constant until all pavers are set and compacted.

3.8 Lay setting bed so that elevation of top surface of pavers shall be 1/8 inch (3mm) min to 1/4 inch (6mm) max. above adjacent drainage inlets, concrete collars, channels, or other pavements after compaction.

3.9 Lay unit pavers in joint pattern shown on the drawings.

3.10 Set concrete pavers with a minimum joint width of 1/16 inch (1.5mm) and a maximum of 3/16 inch (5mm), being careful no to disturb leveling base. If pavers have spacer bars, place pavers hand tight against spacer bars. Concrete pavers with spacer bars on sides of each unit are recommended when installation is performed with mechanical equipment. Use string lines to deep straight lines. Select units from 4 or more cubes to blend color and texture variations. Fill gaps at edge restraints that exceed 3/8 inch (10mm) with pieces cut to fit from full size unit pavers.

3.11 Vibrate concrete parers into leveling course with a low amplitude plate vibrator capable of a 3,000 to 5,000 pound (13 to 22 KN) compaction force.

3.12 Vibrate after edge pavers are installed, and there is a completed, restrained surface: or before surface is exposed to rain. Vibrate installed concrete pavers within 3 feet (1m) of the laying face and cover with sand BEFORE ENDING EACH DAY'S WORK.

3.13 Spread dry sand and fill joints immediately after vibrating pavers into leveling course. Brush and vibrate sand into joints until they are completely filled, then remove surplus sand.

3.14 Do not allow traffic on installed concrete pacers until sand has been vibrated into joints.

3.15 Final surface elevations shall not deviate more than 3/8 inch (10 mm) under a 10 foot (3m) long straightedge.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Paver crosswalks shall be paid per the plan dimensions as verified in the field by the Project Officer or his designee. Payment shall be in square yards for the type paver crosswalk installed, including the necessary preparation of sub grade, restoration of adjacent pavement, demolition, excavation, aggregate subbase, concrete base and incidentals necessary for a complete installation.

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 Description of the Work

Provide all necessary labor, materials and equipment to provide, fabricate, and install the permanent signs, posts, and connections as shown on plans, details, and these specifications. All work under this section is subject to the Special and General Conditions and Instruction to Bidders which form a part of these specifications and to the current editions of the Arlington County Construction Standards and Specifications Manual and Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT). The Contractor shall be responsible for and governed by all the requirements thereunder.

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.1 All traffic control signage shall conform to the latest edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

2.2 Sign anchors bases, or sleeve bases shall meet current AASHTO, FHWA, and VDOT requirements for breakaway and yielding and shall be galvanized or stainless steel.

2.3 Sign posts set in earth shall be U-type rolled rail post (2 lbs/foot) with full length punching of 3/8-inch diameter holes spaced 1 inch on center starting 1 inch from each end. Posts shall be re-rolled steel or an equivalent steel. Posts shall conform to the mechanical requirements of ASTM A-499-81, Grade 60 (Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars and Shapes Re-Rolled from Rail Steel). All posts are to be hot dipped zinc galvanized.

2.4 The use of other than U-type posts at any location requires approval from Arlington County.

2.5 Where square posts are permitted the following standards must be met.

2.5.1 Steel posts shall conform to ASTM A570, Grade 50 for Hot-Rolled Carbon Sheet Steel.

2.5.2 Post cross section shall be square formed from 14 or 12-gauge steel and shall be welded at the corner.

2.5.3 Posts shall be straight and have a smooth finish.

2.6 Banding used with saddles and buckles to fasten sign panels to streetlight or signal poles shall be stainless steel with a minimum width of ¾ inch.

2.7 Saddles shall be stainless steel with stainless steel bolts.

2.8 Buckles shall be stainless steel with a minimum width of ¾ inch.\

2.9 Fasteners shall be 3/8" O.D. galvanized bolts with nylon washer for the sign front and galvanized hex nut and washer for the sign back.

2.10 Sign surface image shall conform to applicable portions of Sections 247 and 701 of the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications. The sign colors and backgrounds shall conform to the details. Colors and shop drawings of signs shall be approved by the Owner prior to fabrication. Sign shall be drilled for bolts prior to painting

2.11 Post footings shall be Class A-3 concrete per Section 03100 of the Arlington County Construction Standards and Specifications Manual

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1. The signs shall be installed in locations as shown on the plans.

3.2. Posts located in earth shall be anchored or driven to a minimum depth of 36 inches.

3.3. Driving caps shall be used when driving posts following the manufacturer's instructions.

3.4. Posts located in concrete sidewalk or concrete medians A 12-inch minimum diameter cylindrical excavation to depth shown on detail shall be made to install the sign post. The post shall extend 36" (thirty-six inches) minimum below finished grade.

3.5. Concrete for footings shall be poured in accordance with the requirements outlined in the Section 03100 of the Arlington County Construction Standards and Specifications Manual.

3.6. The sign shall be centered on the post and fastened with the specified bolts. The lower edge of the signs shall be to the dimension above finished grade as shown on the details for each sign type.

PART 4 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 New Traffic Sign

New Traffic Signs as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein shall be measured in units of each, complete-in-place. Payment shall be at the contract unit price per each, and shall include the furnishing of all signs, posts, concrete, fastening materials, and other material required to provide a complete sign installation, as well as all other work incidental to providing a complete installed sign.

4.2 Relocate Traffic Sign

Relocate Traffic Sign as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein shall be measured in units of each. The Project Officer may allow the Contractor to reuse the

sign, post, or related hardware for re-installation at the new location, subject to approval by the Project Officer. If the Project Officer determines that the sign, post, or hardware is damaged or does not meet this specification; and that the reinstallation of any or all of the materials shall not result in a satisfactory traffic sign installation the Contractor shall furnish and install new materials as required to provide a complete-in-place traffic sign.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide the necessary plant, labor, materials and equipment to restore and maintain the various street and driveway surfaces of all types, pavement and driveway bases, curbs, curb and gutter, and sidewalks disturbed, damaged or demolished during the performance of the work.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02600 - Bituminous Roadway Pavements
Section 02601 - Bituminous Hiking, Biking and Jogging Trails
Section 02611 - Concrete Walks and Concrete Driveway Entrance
Section 02612 - Interlocking Concrete and Brick Pavers
Section 02750 - Curb and Gutters
Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork, Reinforcement and Materials

1.2 Applicable Specifications

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
B. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

1.4 Applicable Reference

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

1.5 Permits

Before performing any work, secure the necessary permits to work within the County or State right of way and easements when surface materials shall be disturbed or demolished.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 The quality of materials used in the restoration of existing pavements and driveways shall produce a street surface equal to or better than the condition before the work began.

2.2 Concrete shall be Class A3 air-entrained Portland cement type as specified in Section 03100.

2.3 The base and surface courses shall be BM-25.0A and SM-9.5A respectively as specified in Section 02600.

2.4 Crusher run aggregate shall be size 25 in conformance with Section 206 of the VDOT Specifications.

2.5 Joint filler shall be 1/2-inch preformed asphalt expansion joint material conforming at ASTM 1751.

2.6 Asphalt for a temporary patch shall be BM-25.0A as specified in Section 02600.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Where trenches have been opened in any roadway or street that is a part of the State of Virginia highway system, restore surfaces in accordance with the requirements of VDOT. All other restoration shall be done in accordance with the Contract Drawings, these specifications, and the Construction Standards.

3.2 Excavation in the pavement area shall require that pavement surfaces be saw-cut to provide a straight and smooth edge. Cut out pavement 24-inches wider than the trench width or excavation opening as shown on Construction Standard M-6.0.

3.3 Upon completion of installation of utility and backfill, fill the top 18-inches of the trench with crusher run and temporary asphalt patch until such time that the permanent pavement patch shall be constructed.

3.4 Complete the pavement restoration for the various types of streets in conformance with Construction Standard M-6.0 and Section 02600.

3.5 Concrete curb and gutter, and sidewalks, shall be restored as required to match existing construction. Replace damaged sections with complete new sections or squares; patching of damaged sections shall not be permitted.

3.6 Maintain restored sections and surfaces as part of the Contract requirements for a period of one year following the date of final acceptance.

3.7 When a manhole top requires adjustment to an elevation one inch or more above the existing pavement grade and is exposed to traffic before final paving is completed, a temporary ramp shall be constructed by feathering bituminous concrete for 360 degrees around the manhole.

A taper slope of not less than two feet per one inch shall be used. During the paving operation but prior to the placement of the topping course the bituminous concrete taper shall be removed from around the manhole to a minimum depth of one inch below the top of manhole.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Restoration of, sidewalks, curb and gutter, entrances, medians and all other public improvements disturbed as a part of any contracted work shall be considered incidental to the Contact work and therefore no separate payment shall be made for any restoration items unless specifically stipulated otherwise in the Contract or otherwise directed by the Project Officer in writing.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all plant, labor, materials and equipment to install the concrete curbs and combination concrete curb and gutters as called for on the approved plans, as detailed on the Construction Standards, and as specified herein.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02611 - Concrete Walks and Concrete Driveway Entrance
Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork, Reinforcement and Materials

1.3 Applicable Specification

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Concrete

Concrete shall be Portland cement class A3 in conformance with Section 03100.

2.2 Joint Filler

Joint filler shall be 1/2-inch performed asphalt expansion joint material conforming to ASTM D994 or ASTM D1751.

2.3 Subbase

The subbase materials shall be in conformance with VDOT Section 208, gradation size 21A.

PART 3 - EXCAVATION

3.1 Construct the sub grade to the required elevation below the finished surface of the gutter in accordance with dimensions and design as shown on Construction Standards. Remove all soft and unsuitable material and replace with subbase material, which shall be compacted to 95% density in accordance with AASHTO T-

99 and finished to a smooth surface. Moisten the subbase prior to placing the concrete.

3.2 Construct forms of wood or metal conforming to VDOT Section 403.03.

3.3 Prior to placing concrete, check the line and grade for accuracy and fasten the face forms of the curb to the gutter forms. Spade the concrete and tamp sufficiently to bring the mortar to the surface, after which finish with a magnesium float. Construction shall be in sections of uniform lengths, providing transverse joints at approximately 10-feet intervals and when the time elapsing between placements exceeds 45 minutes. No section shall be less than 6 feet in length. Separate sections by plate steel templates set perpendicular to the grade and center line of the unit specified. The templates shall be 1/8-inch in thickness and shall have a width and depth equal to the unit cross-section.
Leave these templates in place until the concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape.

3.4 Form expansion joints at intervals of 100 feet or less. When the curb and gutter is constructed adjacent to rigid pavements, the location and width of expansion joints shall coincide with those in the pavement, where practicable. Where stationary structures, such as catch basins and drop inlets, are within the limits of the curb and gutter, place an expansion joint between the structure and the curb and gutter. Place expansion joints at all returns.

3.5 Screed the face and top of curb and surface of gutter smooth and round the edges to a radius as shown on the Construction Standards.

3.6 As soon as the concrete has attained sufficient set, remove the face forms of the curb. The exposed surfaces shall be screeded with a straight edge and finished with a steel trowel. Remove all trowel marks with a brush wet with clear water. Do not use mortar in finishing.

3.7 The finished surface of curb and gutter shall be true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance as specified in Section 316.05 of the VDOT Specifications.

3.8 After the concrete has set in conformance with Section 03100, fill the spaces on both sides of gutter or the back side of curb to the required elevation with suitable material and compact to 95 percent density in accordance with AASHTO T-99 in layers of not more than 6-inches.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Measurement shall be in linear feet per the plan dimensions as verified in the field by the Project Officer or his designee. Payment shall be at the contract unit price per type of curb section..

4.2 Payments for Subbase material shall be made in cubic yards of material per the plan dimensions as verified in the field by the Project Officer or his designee.

4.3 Demolition, excavation and restoration shall be considered incidental to the work and therefore, no separate payment shall be made for demolition, excavation or restoration.

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.8 Description of The Work

Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, transportation, supplies, and incidentals to establish the location of pavement markings, install pavement markings, and reflectorized material on specified pavements in accordance with these specifications, the MUTCD, and as directed by the Engineer.

This work shall also include furnishing and installing colored coating for bicycle lanes.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Pavement Markings

Pavement Markings shall conform to the requirements of Section 246 of the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications.

2.2 Glass Beads

Glass Beads shall conform to the requirements of section 234 of the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications.

2.2 Colored Asphalt Coating

Colored asphalt coating shall be StreetBond CL by Quest Construction Products or County approved equal. Color shall be Emerald Green. Verify color with County prior to ordering.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

1.1 Timing of Installation

The Contractor shall have a certified Pavement Marking Technician present during pavement marking operations.

Pavement markings shall be installed on new roadways prior to opening the roadway to traffic. Pavement marking installation shall be completed within the time limits herein on roadways where the pavement markings have been removed or obscured and the roadway is open to traffic unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Installation of Type B, Class VI, pavement markings on asphalt roadways are not applicable to these requirements if they are inlaid with the last pass of the asphalt roller or directly after the asphalt roller using a separate roller. Installation of edge lines on roadways where the existing pavement markings have been removed or

obscured are also required within these time limits unless otherwise indicated by the Engineer. Exceptions to the below time limits shall be granted only for weather restrictions, and installation of epoxy resin pavement markings on new pavement shall not commence until after 24 hours of final surface placement.

Pavement marking installation on roads having traffic volumes of 10,000 ADT or more shall be completed within 24 hours after the end of the workday where the pavement markings were removed or obscured.

Pavement marking installation on roads having traffic volumes between 3,000 and 10,000 ADT shall be completed within 48 hours after the end of the workday where the pavement markings were removed or obscured.

Pavement marking installation on roads having traffic volumes of less than 3,000 ADT shall be completed within 72 hours after the end of the workday where the pavement markings were removed or obscured.

1.2 Provision for Temporary Markings

If the Contractor shall not have pavement markings installed within the time limits specified, the Contractor shall install Type D construction pavement markings within the same time limits and maintain such until the final pavement markings can be installed. The cost of installing, maintaining, and removing the Type D construction pavement markings shall be borne by the Contractor at no cost to the County.

When establishing the location of pavement markings, the Contractor may mark the locations on the roadway by installing premarkings.

Premarkings shall be accomplished using Type D (removable, any class) tape, chalk, or lumber crayons except special pavement markings such as stop lines, crosswalks, messages, hatching, etc., shall be made using chalk or lumber crayons. Premarkings shall be of the same general color as the pavement markings being premarked. When tape is used as premarking, premarking shall consist of 4-inch by 4-inch-maximum squares or 4-inch-maximum diameter circles spaced at 100-foot-minimum intervals in tangent sections and 50-foot-minimum intervals in curved sections. At locations where the pavement marking shall switch colors, e.g., gore marking, the ends of the markings may be premarked regardless of the spacing. When chalk or lumber crayon is used as premarking, the entire length of the pavement marking may be premarked.

Premarkings shall be installed whereby their installation shall not affect the adhesion of the pavement markings. When Type D tape is used as the premarking and the lateral location of such premarkings to the final pavement markings exceeds 6 inches, the premarkings shall be removed at no cost to the County.

1.3 Pavement Markings

Pavement markings shall be white or yellow markings as required by the MUTCD for the specific location or as specified by the Engineer and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations to the Engineer.

1.4 Pavement Line Markings

Pavement line markings shall consist of stop lines, crosswalks, and solid or skip lines used for, but not limited to, dividing lanes, marking edges, channelizing, outlining and marking safety zones around objects, and forming islands and parking lot stalls. Crosswalks and stop lines shall be installed using Type B, Class I or IV, markings. Solid lines or skip lines shall be installed using Type A or Type B markings as specified.

1.5 Pavement Message Markings

Pavement message markings shall be installed using Type B, Class I, IV, or VI, markings and shall include, but not be limited to, school zone markings, railroad crossing markings, disabled parking symbols, elongated arrows, word messages, etc.

The word SCHOOL shall be formed with characters that are 10 feet in height where permitted by the normal roadway width. School zone markings shall extend transversely across both lanes of two-lane roadways and across two or more approach lanes of roadways of three or more lanes.

Disabled parking symbols shall be 41 inches in height, 36 inches in width, and shall use a 4-inch stroke width for the lines.

1.6 Application

The Contractor shall protect the public from damage attributable to pavement marking operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for the complete preparation of the pavement surface, including, but not limited to, removing dust, dirt, loose particles, oily residues, curing compounds, concrete laitance, residues from eradication, and other foreign matter immediately prior to installing pavement markings.

The pavement surface shall be dry at the time of installation. Marking material shall not be applied within 24 hours following rain or other inclement weather.

Liquid markings shall be applied so as to prevent splattering and overspray and shall be protected from traffic until track free by the use of guarding or warning devices as necessary. If a vehicle crosses a marking and tracks it or if splattering or overspray occurs, the affected marking and resultant tracking shall be removed and new markings applied at the Contractor’s expense.

Equipment shall also be thoroughly cleaned between changes in colors of materials. Pavement markings shall have clean and well-defined edges without running or deformation; shall be uniform, free of waviness; shall be straight on tangent alignment; and shall be on a true arc on curved alignment.

1.7 Tolerance

The widths of pavement markings shall not deviate more than 1/4 inch on tangent nor more than 1/2 inch on curves from the required width. The length of the gap and the length of the individual stripes that form skip lines shall not deviate more than two inches. The length of the gap and individual skip line shall be of such uniformity throughout the entire length of each that a normal striping machine shall be able to repeat the pattern and superimpose additional striping upon the existing marking.

1.8 Glass Beads

Glass beads shall be applied at the rate specified herein and shall be evenly distributed over the entire surface of the marking. Beads shall be applied to the surface of liquid markings by a bead dispenser attached to the applicator that shall dispense beads simultaneously on and in the just-applied marking. The bead dispenser shall be equipped with a cut-off control synchronized with the cut off of the applied marking material so that the beads are applied totally to the completed line.

Beads shall be applied while the liquid marking is still fluid. Approximately 70 percent of beads shall be buried in the marking, and the remaining 30 percent shall be 50 to 60 percent embedded in the surface. Beads installed on crosswalks and stop lines on roadways with curbs only (no gutter) may be hand applied for two feet at the end of each line next to the curb with 100 percent of the beads embedded 50 to 60 percent in the surface.

Markings found to be unacceptable shall be removed, and new markings applied at the Contractor's expense.

1.9 Type A Markings

Paint may be applied to asphalt concrete and hydraulic cement concrete pavements. Paint shall not be applied over existing pavement markings of other materials unless the existing marking is 90 percent removed. Paint may be applied over existing paint markings. Paint shall be applied with a line painting machine that is capable of hot spraying paint directly onto the pavement surface with a uniformity of feed through its nozzles for widths of 4 through 8 inches. The machine shall be capable of applying two pavement stripes, either solid or skip, at the same time when double line markings are required. Paint tanks on the equipment shall be equipped with a mechanical agitator and paint shall be thoroughly mixed and heated such that it shall not track within 60 seconds after its application.

Non-truck mounted equipment shall be self-propelled and regulated to allow for calibration of the amount of material applied. Glass beads shall be applied to the surface of the paint at the rate of 6 pounds per gallon of paint.

1.10 Type B Markings

Equipment shall be capable of providing mixing, heating, and agitation of material. Material shall be uniformly heated throughout the system in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Thermoplastic material shall be maintained in the heating kettle and applied to the road surface at a minimum temperature of 400 degrees F. Heating kettles shall be equipped with an automatic thermostatic control device. The Contractor shall furnish a properly calibrated infrared instrument for the purpose of measuring the actual temperature of molten thermoplastic material.

Multi-component material shall be applied using internally injected guns for the mixing of catalyst and hardener.

Non–truck mounted equipment for application of thermoplastic material shall be of the screed extrude type with a screw driver or shall be self-propelled and regulated to allow for calibration of the amount of material applied. Non–truck mounted equipment for application of polyester and epoxy resin material shall be self-propelled and regulated to allow for calibration of the amount of material applied.

1.11 Thermoplastic (Class I)

Thermoplastic (Class I) material shall be applied only on asphalt concrete pavements and shall be applied by screed extrude, ribbon gun, or spray equipment. Alkyd thermoplastic may be applied directly after the paving operations; however, hydrocarbon thermoplastic shall not be applied less than 30 days after the paving operations.

Alkyd and hydrocarbon materials shall not be mixed together. Equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before types of material are changed.

Thermoplastic shall not be applied over existing pavement markings of other materials unless the existing marking is 90 percent removed. Thermoplastic may be applied over existing thermoplastic markings. For concrete bridge decks that occur in asphalt roadways, Type B, Class VI, tape shall be used.

Primer/adhesive shall be applied to asphalt concrete surfaces more than 2 years old and shall be from the same manufacturer as the thermoplastic.

Glass beads shall be applied to the surface of the marking at the rate of 7 pounds per 100 square feet.

1.12 Polyester Resin (Class II)

Polyester resin (Class II) material shall be applied only on hydraulic cement concrete pavements. Polyester resin shall not be applied over existing pavement markings of other materials unless the existing marking is 90 percent removed.

Polyester resin may be applied over existing polyester resin markings.

Glass beads shall be applied to the surface at the rate of 8 pounds per gallon of material.

1.13 Epoxy Resin (Class III)

Epoxy resin (Class III) material shall be applied only to asphalt concrete pavement more than 1 day old and hydraulic cement concrete pavement. Epoxy resin shall not be applied over existing pavement markings unless the existing marking is 90 percent removed.

Glass beads shall be applied by the gravity method to the surface at the rate of 25 pounds per gallon of material.

1.14 Plastic Backed Preformed Tape

Plastic-backed preformed tape shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as denoted herein. Tape may be applied to asphalt concrete and hydraulic cement concrete pavements. Tape may be installed immediately following the final rolling of the new asphalt concrete surface. Tape shall not be applied over existing pavement markings of other materials unless the existing marking is 90 percent removed.

Primer/adhesive shall be used for all installations except when tape is applied immediately following the final rolling of the new asphalt concrete surface and shall be from the same manufacturer as the tape.

Tape for pavement line markings shall be applied by an application cart as recommended by the manufacturer. Tape shall be tamped into place with a tamper cart with the weight as recommended by the manufacturer. The use of a vehicle to ride over the markings for tamping shall not be permitted.

1.15 Eradication

Eradication of pavement markings for restriping when required shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 512 of the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications except only 90 percent removal of the existing markings is required.

1.16 Colored Asphalt Coating

Installers shall be accredited by the manufacture. Materials shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. The Contractor shall apply a minimum of two coats.

PART 4 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Temporary pavement line markings

The cost of installing, maintaining, and removing all temporary pavement markings shall be borne by the Contractor at no cost to the County.

4.2 Pavement Line Marking

Measurement of pavement line markings (type, class, width) shall be per linear foot of line furnished and installed.

No additional measurement shall be made when more than one line can be installed on a single pass such as center line with no-pass line, double center line, double lane line, reversible lane line, or two-way left turn center line.

Payment for pavement line markings (type, class, width) shall be per linear foot and shall include all labor, materials, tools, equipment, transportation, supplies, and incidentals required to furnish and install the line markings as specified.

No deduction shall be made for the unmarked area when the marking includes a broken line such as, skip lane line.

4.3 Colored Asphalt Coating

Measurement of colored asphalt coating shall be per square foot of area completed. Payment for colored asphalt coating shall be per square foot and shall include all labor, materials, tools, equipment, transportation, supplies, and incidentals required to complete the coating.

4.4 Removal/Eradication of Existing Pavement Markings

Payment for pavement line markings (type, class, width) removal and/or eradication shall be paid by actual work performed as listed in the contract and shall include all labor, materials, tools, equipment, transportation, supplies, and incidentals required to remove and/or eradicate the line markings as specified.

PART 1 - General

1.1 Description of the Work

Provide all plant, labor, materials and equipment to install water mains or sewer pipes by tunneling under railroad or highway crossings as called for on the approved plans and as specified herein.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02110 - Demolition
Section 02202 - Rock Excavation
Section 02510 - Sanitary Sewers & Appurtenances
Section 02550 - Water Mains & Appurtenances
Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork, Reinforcement & Materials
Section 04100 - Mortar and Grout
Section 04200 - Masonry Units

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. United State Bureau of Mines

1.4 Applicable References

Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance (Chapter 57 of the Arlington County Code)

1.5 Permits and Regulations

The County shall obtain all permits required except those permits required for blasting as specified in Section 02110. The Contractor shall conform to the regulations set forth by the authorities having jurisdiction over the work performed in the areas of tunnel crossings.

1.6 Submittals

Submit detailed shop drawings which shall include the location of the tunnel pits, soils data, method of excavation and support, method of dewatering, tunnel linings showing thickness, size, shape and method of attachment, and grouting details. Include details on the method of installing the carrier pipe.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Tunnel Liner Plates

The tunnel liner plates shall be fabricated from structural quality, hot-rolled, carbon steel sheets or plates conforming to ASTM A-570, Grade B for sheets, or ASTM A-283, Grade B for plates. Liner plates shall be galvanized to meet the requirements of AASHTO M-167 and shall provide a minimum diameter of 4'-0-inch. Where specified, the tunnel liner plates shall be bituminous coated to meet the requirements of AASHTO M-190.

All tunnel liner plates shall be flanged and punched for bolting on both longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be fabricated so as to permit erection from the inside.

2.2 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts shall be quick acting, coarse thread not less than 1/2-inch in diameter for specified plate thicknesses up to and including 0.179 inches and 5/8-inch in diameter for liner plates of greater thicknesses. Bolts and nuts shall conform to ASTM A307 Grade A and shall be galvanized as per ASTM A153.

2.3 Carrier Pipe

Water mains and sewers shall be as specified in Section 02550 and Section 02510 respectively.

2.4 Concrete

Concrete used in tunneling construction shall be as specified in Section 03100.

2.5 Brickwork

Brick and masonry work performed at the ends of the tunnel shall be as specified in Sections 04100 and 04200.

2.6 Forced Grout

Grout that is force injected between tunnel line plates and tunnel wall shall be one part Portland cement (ASTM C150, Type II), and six parts sand (ASTM C33).

2.7 Equipment

A. Tunneling equipment shall be as approved by U.S. Bureau of Mines.

B. The grout pump and injection system shall deliver the grout in a smooth and even flow without surge while developing a uniform pressure of 50 psi at the grout hole connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 General

A. Maintain free and full use of the surface on private property, streets, roadways and railways, under which tunneling construction takes place. Maintain close observation of surface facilities to detect settlement or displacement. Notify the Engineer immediately if settlement is detected. Take appropriate action to maintain safe conditions and prevent damage.

B. Should the Contractor elect to sink shafts at any point on the tunnel alignment for more efficient construction, he shall obtain permission from the holders of private property or the agencies having jurisdiction over the property, easement, or right-of-way. Remove excavation from such shaft or shafts, as well as all mucking, from the premises to storage dumps acquired by the Contractor at his own cost and expense. Backfill shafts at no expense to the County with materials approved for backfilling by the Engineer. Line shafts with steel liner plate of structural adequacy to withstand all earth pressures. Plates shall form a concentric circle and be bolted in place as the shaft is sunk. Extend the liner plates above the surface 3-/12' for protection of the public. No shaft shall be less than 12' in diameter. Where shafts are at portals, timber sheeting and bracing of structural adequacy may be used as an alternate to steel liner plates if permission is granted by the Engineer in writing.

3.2 Ventilation System

Furnish, install, operate and maintain a temporary ventilation system for the removal of dust in the tunnel shaft according to local and Federal regulations.

3.3 Electric Lights

Provide temporary electric lights to properly and safely illuminate all parts of the tunnel construction area with special illumination provided at the working face. Lighting circuits shall be thoroughly insulated and separated from power circuits, and shall be enclosed in wire cages. Secure all necessary electrical permits for successful completion of this aspect of the work.

3.4 Excavation for Tunnel Liner Plates

On initial set-up, support the tunneling equipment on a concrete cradle poured to permit the proper installation of the tunneling. During forward movement of tunneling operations,

provide sufficient support at the tunnel face to ensure that only materials physically displaced by the tunneling equipment are removed.

Excavation for liner plates shall proceed in increments sufficient for the erection of one ring of liners; install liner plates immediately after each increment of excavation. Keep voids behind liner plates to a minimum.

3.5 Installation of Tunnel Liner Plates

Handle liner plates in such a manner as to prevent bruising, scaling, or any other damage to the linings and coatings.

Ensure that the plate edges are clean and free from material that could interfere with proper bearing during installation.

Assemble liner plates to the lines and grades shown on the Contract Drawings in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations. Retention or replace any bolt that does not meet the requirements.

On 8' centers and in the liner plate at the top of each ring, there shall be a 2-inch standard half pipe coupling welded into a hole in the liner plate and cast iron closure plugs screwed therein. On the completion of each day's work the cast iron plugs shall be removed and the voids between the outside of the liner plate and the earth or rock shall be completely filled by pressure grouting with one part Portland cement and 6 parts mortar sand. The pressure shall be adequate to fill all the voids, but not great enough to bulge the liner plates.

3.6 Installation of Carrier Pipe in Tunnel

The carrier pipe shall be laid to the true line, grade, and elevations called for in the approved plans. Mount pipe on blocks, saddles, or other approved methods to obtain the exact lines and grades. Secure carrier pipe against flotation or vertical movement in accordance with standard details or as otherwise approved by the Engineer. Protect the ends of tunnel against entry of foreign matter and water with brick and masonry construction of 6-inch minimum grout. Provide 2-inch weep hole at each end of tunnel. Grout or provide sand as shown on the Standard Detail M-5.0.

3.7 Rock Excavation

Rock excavation shall be carried out as specified in Section 02202.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement shall be in linear feet of the tunnel liner plate invert. Payment shall include all work required for the casing pipe and carrier pipe to be installed, complete in place. Demolition, excavation, restoration and all other work not specifically listed as a separate pay item shall be considered incidental and no separate payment shall be made.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of the Work

Provide all plant, labor, materials and equipment to install water mains or sewer pipes by boring and jacking under highway crossings as called for on the approved plans and as specified herein.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02202 - Rock Excavation
Section 02510 - Sanitary Sewers and Appurtenances
Section 02550 - Water Mains and Appurtenances
Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork, Reinforcement and Materials
Section 04100 - Mortar and Grout
Section 04200 - Masonry Units

1.3 Applicable Specification

American Water Works Association (AWWA)

1.4 Applicable Reference

Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance (Chapter 57 of the Arlington County Code)

1.5 Permits and Regulations

The County shall obtain all permits. The Contractor shall conform to the regulations set forth by the authorities having jurisdiction over the work performed in the areas of bore and jack construction.

1.6 Submittals

Submit detailed drawings which shall include the location and size of pit, the method of boring and jacking, the size, capacity and arrangement of equipment, the method of dewatering, and the method of controlling line and grade.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Casing Pipe

The casing pipe used shall be black seamless steel pipe with a minimum thickness of 3/8-inch of the sizes shown on the Standard Detail. Pipe shall have a minimum yield strength of 35,000 psi and shall conform to AWWA C-200.

2.2 Carrier Pipe

Water mains shall be as specified in Section 02550 and sewer pipes as specified in Section 02510.

2.3 Concrete

Concrete shall be as specified in Section 03100.

2.4 Brickwork

Brick and masonry work as performed at the ends of the casing pipe shall be as specified in Sections 04100 and 04200.

2.5 Equipment

Boring and jacking equipment shall be at the Contractor's option.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 General

A. If an obstruction is encountered during installation which stops the forward action of the pipe and makes it impossible to advance the pipe, notify the Engineer immediately. If necessary, operations shall cease and the pipe shall be abandoned in place and either plugged or filled completely with grout.

B. Maintain close observation of surface facilities to detect settlement or displacement. Notify the Engineer immediately if settlement or displacement is detected. Take action to maintain safe conditions and prevent damage.

3.2 Construction of Boring Pit

Excavate boring pit in accordance with detailed drawing specified in Paragraph 1.6. The pit shall be of adequate length to provide room for the jacking frame, the jacking head, the reaction blocks, the jacks and two sections of casing pipe. The pit shall be wide enough to

allow ample working space on either side of the jacking frame. The depth of the pit shall be such that the invert of the pipe when placed on the guide frame shall be at the desired elevation for the finished line. The pit shall be tightly sheeted and kept dry at all times.

Design and install the reaction blocks to carry the thrust of the jacks to the soil without excessive soil deflection and in such a manner as to avoid any disturbance of adjacent structures or utilities.

Provide adequate protective railings and/or fences at the top of the pit at all times.

3.3 Boring and Jacking Operation

Provide removable auger and cutting head arrangement. Arrange the face of the cutting head to provide reasonable obstruction to the free flow of soft material. Push the pipe with boring auger rotating within the pipe to remove the spoil. Over cut by the cutting head shall not exceed the outside diameter of the casing pipe by more than 1/2-inch.

Use hydraulic jacks in the jacking operation and take extreme care to hold the pipe to the exact lines and grades shown on the Contract Drawings. Excavation at the heading shall not exceed on foot ahead of the lead pipe. As one section of casing pipe is installed, the next section shall be aligned on guide timbers and welded to preceding section, and the boring and jacking process continued.

3.4 Installation of Carrier Pipe

Lay the carrier pipe to the true line, grade and elevations called for on the Contract Drawings. Use rollers, timber skids or other supports, approved by the Engineer, strapped to the carrier pipe inside of the casing pipe to avoid the pipe resting on any bells and to keep the completed installation at the required line and grade.

Protect the ends of the casing pipe against entry of foreign matter and water with brick and masonry construction or 6-inch minimum grout. Provide 2-inch weep hole at each end of casing pipe.

3.5 Rock Excavation

Rock excavation shall be as specified in Section 02202.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement shall be in linear feet of casing pipe installed. Payment shall include all demolition, excavation, restoration and other work required for the casing pipe and carrier pipe to be installed, complete in place. All other work shall be considered incidental and no separate payment shall be made.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all plant, labor, materials and equipment necessary for the completion of the plain and reinforced concrete called for on the approved plans.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 03400 - Precast Concrete

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. United States Product Standards PS I-66

D. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

E. Wire Reinforcement Institute (WRI)

1.4 Quality Assurance The following codes and standards are hereby made a part of this specification and concrete work performed shall conform with the applicable references except as specified otherwise in this section.

ACI Standard 318-71 - Building Code Requirements Reinforced Concrete (Working Stress Design) ACI Standard 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete ACI Standard 315 - Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures ACI Committee Report - Concrete Sanitary Engineering Structures, ACI Committee 350 ACI Standard 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings Wire Reinforcement Institute, Inc., WRI - Manual of Standard Practice Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

1.5 Submittals

A. Shop drawings shall include bar tabulations, placement drawings and details.

B. The Concrete Plant shall provide the concrete mix design and certified test reports on the aggregate, admixture, cement, and curing materials to be incorporated in the concrete for the project.

C. The steel fabricator shall provide certified mill test reports for the reinforcing steel and accessories to be incorporated in the work.

D. The Contractor shall provide delivery tickets for concrete and shall include the date, time, truck identification, concrete plant, plant inspector, ticket and load number, concrete class and design mix, moisture content of aggregates, quantity and location of placement.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 General

Concrete materials, methods of mixing, conveying, curing, placing, reinforcement, and the making and removal of forms shall conform to the latest requirements of Section 217 of the VDOT Specifications.

2.2 Class of Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete shall be Class A3 General Use (3,000 psi) or Class B2 (2,200 psi) unless stated otherwise on the approved plans.

2.3 Earth Forms

Except for the bearing surface of thrust blocks, concrete cradle, concrete encasements, and the second pours of drop manholes, do not place concrete directly against vertical surfaces of the soil.

2.4 Plywood

Except where noted otherwise on the approved plans, use plywood forms for all concrete which shall be exposed in the finished work, and for all exterior walls below grade which are to receive membrane waterproofing. Plywood shall conform to U.S. Product Standard PS 1-66 and shall be a minimum of 5/8-inch thick. Each panel shall carry the grade trademark of the American Plywood Association along with the DFPA (Douglas Fir Plywood Association) Quality stamp.

2.5 Form Coating

Use non-grain raising and non-staining type that shall not leave residual matter on surface of concrete or adversely affect proper bonding of subsequent application of other material applied to concrete surface, such as “Nox-Crete Form Coating” as manufactured by the Nox-Crete Company, “Arcal-80” as manufactured by Arcal Chemical Corporation, “Synthex” as manufactured by Industrial Synthetics Company, or approved equal. Do not use coatings containing mineral oils or other non-drying ingredients.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 General

A. Employ a competent and acceptable crew leader for concrete work. This crew leader shall be thoroughly familiar with all phases of concrete construction, including forms.

B. Be responsible for the capacity of all form work, shoring and bracing to carry all superimposed live and dead loads before, during and after concrete is poured.

C. Provide form work with adequate cleanout openings to permit inspection and easy cleaning after reinforcement has been placed. Where possible, place these openings in the side of the unexposed surfaces.

3.2 Construction of Forms

A. General: Construct wood forms of sound material, and of the correct shape and dimensions, constructed tightly and of sufficient strength. Brace and tie the forms together so that the movement of men, equipment, materials, or placing and vibrating the concrete shall not throw them out of line or position. Forms shall be strong enough to maintain their exact shape under all imposed loads. Camber where necessary to assure level finished soffits. Construct forms that may be easily removed without damage to the concrete. Before concrete is placed in any form, the horizontal and vertical position of the form shall be carefully verified and all inaccuracies corrected. Complete all wedging and bracing in advance of placing concrete.

B. Chamfered Corners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide chamfered corners on all exposed corners. Provide 3/4 inch moldings in forms for all chamfering required.

C. Embedded Items: Make provision for sleeves, anchors, inserts, water stops, and other features.

D. Form Ties: Use form ties of sufficient strength and in sufficient quantities to prevent spreading of the forms. Place ties at least 1-inch away from the finished surface of the concrete. Do not use ties consisting of twisted wire loops. Leave inner rods in concrete when forms are stripped. Space all form ties equidistant, and symmetrical, and line up both vertically and horizontally.

E. Cleanouts and Access Panels: Provide removable cleanout sections or access panels at the bottom of all forms to permit inspection and effective cleaning of loose dirt, debris, and waste material. Clean all forms and surfaces to receive

concrete of all chips, sawdust, and other debris and thoroughly blow out with compressed air just before concrete is placed.

F. Arrangement: Arrange formwork to allow proper erection sequence and to permit form removal without damage to concrete.

3.3 Preparation for Placing

A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is deposited. Divert any flow of water through proper side drains and remove water without washing over freshly-deposited concrete. Remove hardened concrete, debris, ice, and other foreign materials from the interior of the forms, and from the inner surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment. Do not place on frozen ground. Secure reinforcing in position and place vapor barrier and have inspected and approved before the concrete is poured. Do not wheel equipment used to deposit concrete over reinforcement.

B. Prior to placing of any concrete, and after placement of reinforcing steel in the forms, notify the Engineer so that proper inspection may be made. Such notification shall be made at least 48 hours in advance of placing concrete to permit proper arrangements for inspection.

3.4 Delivery

A. Submit a delivery ticket indicating the mix and design strength of the concrete, design slump, and time of leaving the truck mixer with each batch at the time of delivery. Record on the back of the delivery ticket: (a) the time of arrival of the truck mixer on the site; (b) the time of deposit of the concrete from the truck; and (c) the place of deposit of the concrete. The completed delivery ticket shall be delivered to the Engineer. Failure to deliver such completed ticket to the Engineer shall be cause for the Engineer to reject the deposited concrete at any time and cause it to be removed and replaced at no additional expense to the County.

B. Do not use concrete on the job site when it has exceeded the allotted mixing time as specified in Section of the 217.09 of the VDOT Specifications.

3.5 Placing Concrete

A. Before placing concrete, remove all construction debris, water and ice from the places to be occupied by the concrete. Give particular attention to the removal of dirt and debris from all formed construction joints.

B. Concrete, when deposited, shall have a temperature ranging between a minimum of 50 degrees Fahrenheit and a maximum of 90 degrees Fahrenheit. When the temperature of the surrounding air is below 50 degrees or above 90 degrees Fahrenheit, concreting shall be done in accordance with the recommendations noted in ACI-306 and ACI-305 respectively.

C. Mix concrete in such quantities as required for immediate use and place prior to loss of slump. Do not retemper concrete.

D. Spade, work and vibrate concrete as it is being poured, to secure its maximum density, free from voids and completely filling the forms. Thoroughly work concrete to secure the complete envelopment of all parts of the reinforcing steel and completely fill the corners of the forms. Maintain not less than 2 approved vibrators on the work at all times. Use tremies or chutes for drops of more than 5-feet.

E. Fill under Slabs on Grade: Clean sand, or aggregate, evenly spread and compacted to the full depth, unless otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings.

3.6 Removal of Forms

A. After concrete has been placed, all forms, bracing and supports shall remain undisturbed long enough to allow the concrete to reach the strength necessary to support with safety its own weight plus any live load and earth pressure that might be placed upon it without causing excessive settlement or deflective or any temporary or permanent damage to the structure. Prevent the breaking of edges and corners of concrete in the stripping of forms. Upon removal of formwork, immediately patch honeycombed areas and other voids to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

B. Thoroughly clean forms and recoat with specified form coating before each reuse. Do not reuse any form for exposed work which cannot be reconditioned to ”like new” condition. Discard forms considered unsatisfactory by the Engineer. Apply form coating to all forms in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Apply form coatings before placing reinforcing steel.

3.7 Protection of New Work

A. Protect all freshly placed concrete from mechanical injury or action of the elements until such time as the concrete is thoroughly set.

B. Protect projecting inserts, anchor bolts and other embedded items from disturbances until the concrete has sufficiently set to hold such items. \

3.8 Preformed Joints

A. Furnish and install preformed expansion joint material at locations shown on the Contract Drawings. Cut preformed expansion joint material slightly less than the full width of the cross section of the concrete to allow for a liquid joint sealant with any backup material.

B. Tool the concrete edges at expansion or contraction joints to a one-eighth (1/8)inch radius.

3.9 Finishing

A. All areas of exposed concrete walls and appendages from the top of the wall to 1'-6-inch below the finished grade or water level of the structure shall receive a rubbed finish applied in the following manner:

1. After removal of forms, point cavities, stone pockets, and tie holes in exposed surfaces with mortar by thoroughly wetting the repair area. Cut out honeycombs down to dense concrete, and then patch and point as

   described above. The mortar mix for patching shall be determined by trial to obtain a good color match with the concrete when both patch and concrete are cured and dry. The amount of mixing water shall be as little as consistent with the requirements of handling and placing the mortar.

2. Ground off form joint marks and fins to a smooth surface, dense and free of prominent grain markings and bulges or depressions more than 1/8-inch in 4 feet.

3. When the mortar pointing has set, the entire exposed concrete surface shall be thoroughly covered with water by means of brush and rubbed with carborundum brick to remove all blemishes and leave the entire exposed surface uniform in color and texture.

B. All areas of walls not covered above shall have all fins and projections removed. Patch all voids and depressions exceeding 3/8-inch in any dimensions.

C. Unless otherwise noted or specified, all slabs shall be finished monolithically. Exposed concrete slabs shall have a tolerance of 1/8-inch in 10 feet with maximum high and low variance not occurring in less than 20 feet, and with 1/16-inch tolerance in any one running foot with no abrupt variations.

D. After screeding and floating, give concrete steps and slabs a light steel toweling to seal the surface and remove any irregularities left by the float. Just before the concrete becomes non-plastic, the surface of the concrete shall be given a fine broom finish perpendicular to the line of traffic and so executed that the corrugations thus produced shall be uniform in character and width. The broomed surface shall be free from porous spots, irregularities, depressions, and small pockets or rough spots such as may be caused by accidentally disturbing particles of coarse aggregate embedded near the surface. Use a coarse broom to provide a non-slip surface for ramps.

3.10 Curing

A. Curing shall be started as soon as it is possible to apply the curing medium without damaging the surface, preferably immediately upon completion of the finishing operation.

Curing shall continue uninterrupted for a minimum period of 14 days. Rapid drying upon completion of the curing period shall be prevented. At no time during the curing period shall the temperature of the concrete be permitted to drop below 40 degrees Fahrenheit.

3.11 Sampling, Testing and Enforcement

A. The Contractor shall furnish such facilities as the Engineer may require for on site testing and for collecting and forwarding concrete samples for testing to an approved independent laboratory selected by the Engineer. The laboratory shall establish the mix proportions and test the concrete. One test shall be performed

for each 10 cu. yds. of concrete. The laboratory shall maintain records showing brand of cement, brand and quantity of admixtures, time and location of the batch from which the test was made, air content, slump, and compressive strength. The laboratory shall supply the test cylinders, slump cones, field technicians, and all equipment necessary for performance of field and laboratory testing specified herein.

B. One strength test shall consist of four field specimens. One (1) specimen for testing at seven (7) days, one (1) specimen for testing at fourteen (14) days, and two (2) specimens for testing at twenty-eight (28) days. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with –"Method of Sampling Fresh Concrete" (ASTM C-172). Cylinders for acceptance tests shall be molded and laboratory-cured in accordance with "Method of Making and Curing Concrete Compression and Flexure Test Specimens in the Field" (ASTM C-31) and tested in accordance with "Method of Test for Compressive Strength of Molded Concrete Cylinders" (ASTM C-39). Each strength test result shall be the average of two cylinders from the same sample tested at seven (7), fourteen (14) and twenty-eight (28) days.

C. When the frequency of testing shall provide less than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, make tests from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used. When the total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 30 cu. yds., the strength tests may be waived by the Engineer if, in his judgment, adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.

D. Should individual tests of laboratory-cured specimens produce results more than 500 psi below specified strength (f'c), or tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, take steps to assure that

loadcarrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores taken from the area in questions shall be required in accordance with "Standard Method of Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete" (ASTM C-42). Three cores shall be taken for each cylinder test more than 500 psi below specified strength (f'c). If the concrete in the structure shall be more than superficially wet under service conditions, the cores shall be immersed in water for at least 48 hours and tested wet.

E. Concrete represented by the above core tests shall be considered structurally adequate if the average of the three cores is equal to at least 85 percent of specified strength (f'c) and if no single core is less than 75 percent of f'c. To check testing accuracy, locations represented by erratic core strengths may be retested. If these strength acceptance criteria are not met by the core tests, and if structural adequacy remains in doubt, the Engineer shall order load tests for the questionable portion of the structure, or declare the section to be defective.

3.12 Defective Concrete

A. Defective concrete is defined as concrete in place which does not conform to strength, shapes, alignments, appearance, and/or elevations as shown on the drawings; areas which contain faulty surface areas and/or concrete surfaces not finished in accordance with these specifications.

B. Remove all defective concrete and replace in a manner meeting with the Engineer's approval. Should only surface imperfections occur, patch at the discretion of, and in a manner satisfactory to, the Engineer. Permission to patch the work shall not be considered as a waiver of the County's right to require complete removal and replacement of such defective work should the patching fail to satisfactorily restore the required quality and appearance of the work.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Concrete work associated with cast-in-place structures, curbs, sidewalks shall be paid for under the appropriate unit item called for in the bid proposal.

4.2 Concrete steps shall be measured by step per width category. Payment shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary for a complete installation.

4.3 Demolition, excavation and restoration shall be considered incidental to the work and therefore, no separate payment shall be made for demolition, excavation or restoration.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all plant, labor, equipment and material to provide the precast concrete structures including manholes but excluding pipe, as called for on the approved plans, Construction Standards and this section.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02500 - Storm Sewers and Drainage Systems
Section 02510 - Sanitary Sewers and Appurtenances
Section 03100 - Concrete, Formwork, Reinforcement and Materials

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

1.4 Quality Assurance

A. All precast concrete items shall be products of one or more manufacturers having demonstrated competence in the design and production of precast concrete specialties of the types specified herein for a minimum of 3 years.

B. The referenced documents of Section 03100 shall become a part of this section.

1.5 Submittals

A. Prior to delivering any material to the project site, submit to the Engineer for approval shop drawings for fabrication and setting of the precast concrete work, along with manufacturer's detailed descriptive literature.

B. Submit certified concrete mix design for the structures to be furnished to the job site.

C. Submit certified test reports for the aggregate, cement, admixtures, reinforcing and curing materials used in the fabrication of the structures.

1.6 Class of Concrete

Concrete for precast structures shall be VDOT Class A4 General. Use unless stated otherwise on the approved plans.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 General

Concrete materials, methods of mixing, conveying, curing, placing, reinforcement, and the making and removal of forms shall conform to the latest requirements of the VDOT Section 217.

2.2 Precast Concrete Manholes

Precast concrete manhole bases, risers and cones shall conform to requirements of ASTM C478 with configurations as shown in the drawings. Cones shall be eccentric. Manhole sections for sanitary sewers shall be of male and female end type with a preformed groove provided in the male end for placement of a round rubber gasket ring. Rubber gasket rings shall meet the requirements of ASTM C-361 or C-443. The gasket shall be the sole element utilized in sealing the joint from either external or internal hydrostatic pressure. Use the appropriate lubricant as directed by the manufacturer. Manhole sections for storm sewers may use mortared joints.

Each precast section shall be clearly marked on the inside near the top with the following information where applicable: ASTM designation, Standard detail or drawing number, station location and designation, date of manufacture and name or trademark of manufacturers. Precast concrete manholes shall be manufactured by the Virginia Precast Corp., Valley Blox, Inc., or equal.

2.3 Precast Concrete Catch Basin

Precast concrete catch basins shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A-185 for welded wire fabric construction, or ASTM A-165 for deformed steel billet bars and the applicable provisions specified in Section 03100 except that the design mix (f'c) shall be 4,000 psi concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Fabrication and testing of the precast concrete structures shall be in accordance with the stipulated execution procedures of Section 03100.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement and payment shall be made for this work. It is covered under other work to which it relates.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, materials and equipment necessary to furnish and install mortar required for the masonry and mortared rubble work and miscellaneous grout as called for on the approved plans.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 04200 - Masonry Units

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 General

Mortar and grout shall conform to the latest requirements of Section 218 of the VDOT Specifications.

2.2 Mortar for Unreinforced Masonry and Brick

The mix for unreinforced masonry shall conform with ASTM C270, Type “M” with the following options:

A. Portland Cement Mortar: 1 part Portland cement; 1/4 part hydrated lime and lime putty; 3-1/2 parts sand.

B. Masonry Cement Mortar: 1 part Portland cement; 1 part masonry cement; 4-1/2 parts sand.

2.3 Mortar and Grout for Reinforced Masonry

The mix for reinforced masonry shall conform with ASTM C476 Type PM or PL.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Storage of Materials

Protect materials from moisture, foreign material and deterioration.

3.2 Weather Requirements

Hot Weather: Add water as needed to supplement evaporation losses. Cold Weather: When air temperatures range between 32°F and 40°F, heat mixing water or aggregate to between 70°F and 160°F maximum. When air temperature is below 32°F, and only with the approval of the Engineer, heat both the mixing water and aggregate to between 70°F and 160°F maximum.

3.3 Quality Control

A. Prepare sample batches of mortars and grouts prior to beginning masonry work.

B. Test in accordance with ASTM C270 (Unit Masonry) or ASTM C476 (Reinforced Masonry), whichever applies. Send copies of test results to the Engineer for approval.

3.4 Mixing Mortar and Grout

Mix mortar in accordance with ASTM C270 (Unity Masonry) and mortar and grout in accordance with ASTM C476 (Reinforced Masonry). Mortar or grout not within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall not be used in masonry work.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement and payment shall be made for this work. It shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contract under other work to which it relates.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, materials and equipment necessary to furnish and install masonry as called for on the approved plans and as specified herein.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 04100 - Mortar and Grout
Section 09900 - Protective Coatings

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

1.4 Submittals

Submit to the Engineer, two representative samples of each kind and type of masonry specified for the project and sample of anchors and ties. Do not purchase masonry until samples are approved by the Engineer.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Masonry Units

Masonry block and brick units shall conform to Section 222 of the VDOT Specifications.

2.2 Welded Wire Fabric

Welded wire fabric shall conform to Section 228 of the VDOT Specifications.

2.3 Steel Reinforcement

Steel reinforcement called for on the approved plans shall be deformed bars, grade 40, in conformance with Section 223 of the VDOT Specifications.

2.4 Reinforcement, Anchors and Ties

A. Masonry joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from zinc coated colddrawn steel wire, ASTM A82. Reinforcement shall consist of two or more deformed longitudinal wires minimum size No. W1.5, weld connected with minimum size No. 21.5 cross wires, forming a truss or ladder design. Zinc

coating, ASTM A116, Class 1, except that cross wires used for cavity wall ties shall be Class 3. Out-to-out spacing of longitudinal wires shall be approximately 2-inches less than the nominal width of the block or with in which it is placed. Distance between welded contacts of cross wires with each longitudinal wire shall not exceed 16-inches. Joint reinforcement shall be furnished in flat sections 10 to 20 feet in length, except that factory-formed corner reinforcements and other special shapes may be less in length.

B. Anchors and ties shall be zinc-coated, ferrous metal of the types specified. Zinc coating ASTM A153, Class B-1, B-2, or B-3 as applicable. Cooper cladding of steel wire shall conform to the requirements as specified for Grade 30 HS wire in ASTM Specification B227.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.2 General

A. Build into masonry, bolts, anchors, nailing blocks, inserts, expansion joints and other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the project.

B. Masonry shall be laid with plumb, true to line, with level courses accurately spaced with a story pole, and unless otherwise shown, with each course breaking joints with the course next below. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position in the wall while mortar is still soft and plastic. Any unit that is disturbed after mortar has stiffened shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners and reveals shall be plumb and true. Courses shall be so spaced that backing masonry shall level off flush with the face work at all joints where metal ties are used. Anchors, accessories, and other items required to be built in with masonry shall be built in as the masonry work progresses. Cutting and fitting of masonry shall be done by masonry mechanics with power-driven masonry saws.

C. Weather Requirements: Precondition and protect masonry units in cold weather as follows:

1. Avg. daily air temperature between 32^{o}F and 40^{o}F -- protect newly laid masonry from rain and snow 24 hours.

2. Avg. daily air temperature between 25°F and 32°F -- provide heat on both sides of construction masonry; use wind breaks for winds above 15 mph; cover masonry with insulating blankets for 24 hours.

3. Avg. daily temperature below 20°F -- provide enclosure and heat to maintain air at 32°F for 24 hours. Do not lay masonry units at temperatures colder than 30°F.

D. Before resuming work, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.2 Storage

A. Store cementitious materials on pallets under a tarpaulin cover in a dry place. Covers shall overhang 2 feet down each side and be held securely in place.

B. Reinforcing, metal ties, and anchors shall be protected from contact with soil and before being placed shall be free from loose rust and other coatings that shall destroy or reduce the bond.

3.3 Laying Concrete Masonry Units

A. All sections herein shall apply to both ordinary masonry units and concrete catch basin units.

B. All concrete masonry units shall be running bond with units in the courses above regularly breaking joints with the units below, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

C. Layout all openings before construction. The final location of openings shall be adjusted so that partial size units may be kept to a minimum.

D. Reinforcing mesh shall be installed in the three courses above all openings and shall extend 3 ft. 9 in. beyond each side of opening. Mesh shall be installed in every third course of all masonry unit walls.

E. Do not set patched, chipped, cracked, broken or otherwise defective units. Cut out defective joints and repoint.

F. All intersecting walls shall be keyed together with masonry units.

G. Cut block with a carborundum saw. Do not cut with hammer chisel.

H. Use solid load-bearing block where required for structural purposes. Use hollow load-bearing block at all other locations.

I. Leave all necessary openings for the passage of pipes and drains. At completion of the work of other trades, return and close all openings.

J. Keep the open space at control joints and expansion joints free of mortar by using a continuous wood or metal strip temporarily set in the wall. Caulk control and expansion joints.

K. Standard width of mortar joints for both horizontal and vertical joints shall be 3/8 inch. Joints shall have full mortar coverage on vertical and horizontal face shells, but mortar shall not extend through unit on the web edges. Compact mortar joints on the weather side of exterior walls and press tight against the edges of the units with a proper tool.

3.4 Brick

A. Lay all face brickwork in straight running bond, level, with joints struck flush, then tooled with a concave pointing tool. Courses shall equal 3 to 8 inches in height. Mortar beds shall be full. Fill voids solid with mortar. Fill all vertical joints with mortar except weep holes.

B. Carry facing and backing of exterior walls simultaneously and bond as required.

C. Set reinforcement flashing and ties every 2 sq. ft. of wall surface.

D. Provide rope wick weep holes, spaced approximately 32 in. on center, in vertical joints of first course, over all counter flashing and through wall flashing on all exterior walls.

E. Project bolts from the face of the masonry a sufficient distance to allow for the proper attachment intended. Oil all threads and protect by waterproof caps.

F. All joints shall be uniform and 3/8 inch thick unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joints in exposed or painted surfaces shall be tooled when thumbprint hard with a round jointer. Joints shall be flush on the vertical and concave on the horizontal.

H. Joints in unparged masonry below grade shall be pointed tight with a trowel.

I. Mortar joints in surfaces to be plastered, stuccoed, or covered with other masonry shall be cut flush.

J. Mortar protrusions extending into cells or cavities to be reinforced and filled shall be removed.

K. Fill horizontal joints between top of masonry partitions and underside of concrete slabs or beams with mortar.

3.5 Bonding with Masonry Bonders

A. Where two or more masonry units are used to make up a thickness of a wall, inner and outer wythes shall be bonded at vertical intervals not exceeding 34 inches by transverse lapping of stretcher units at least 3 inches over units below, or by lapping with units at least 50 percent greater in width than unit below at vertical intervals not exceeding 17 inches.

B. Bond intersecting bearing walls with metal ties at vertical intervals not to exceed 16 inches.

C. When intersecting bearing walls are carried up separately, regularly block (tooth) vertical joint with 8-inch maximum offsets. Provide joints with rigid steel anchors at vertical intervals not to exceed 48 inches. When approved, blocking may be eliminated and rigid steel anchors provided at vertical intervals not to exceed 24 inches.

D. Anchor abutting or intersecting interior non-load bearing walls with metal ties at vertical intervals not to exceed 24 inches and extending at least 4 inches into the masonry.

E. Construct all concrete masonry in accordance with the National Concrete Masonry Associations.

3.6 Angles and Beams

A. Adjust as required to keep masonry level and at proper elevation.

B. Embed beams firmly in mortar of same quality as used in laying masonry wall.

3.7 Jointing and Cleaning

A. At the completion of the work, all holes in joints of masonry surfaces, except weep holes, shall be filled with mortar and suitably tooled.

B. Dry brush masonry surface at the end of each day's work and after final pointing using wire brushes if necessary to remove mortar but exercise care not to scratch or damage work.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Manholes, catch basins, and yard inlets constructed of masonry block and concrete block shall be measured as each. Payment shall include all masonry/block work, mortar, manhole steps, manhole frame and cover, inlet frame and cover, concrete slab, grout, demolition, excavation, backfill, restoration and all necessary appurtenant items. Other use of the masonry block and concrete block is covered under the work to which it relates.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all plant, labor, materials and equipment for the construction of mortar rubble retaining walls as called for on the approved plans and as detailed in the Construction Standards and specified herein.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere
Section 04100 - Mortar and Grout

1.3 Applicable Specifications

Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Mortar

Mortar shall conform to Section 222 of the VDOT specifications.

2.2 Stone

Stone shall conform to Section 204 and 508.03(a) of the VDOT specifications.

2.3 Concrete Rubble

Concrete rubble shall be approved by the Engineer. Concrete rubble available from the County shall be so noted on the approved plans.

2.4 Concrete Rubble Backing

Class A3 concrete conforming to Section 217 of the VDOT Specifications.

2.5 Filter Material

Filter material shall be Miraf 140, Typar 3401 or approved equal.

2.6 Backfill

Porous backfill shall be clean crushed stone or gravel aggregate size no. 57 or 68, in conformance with Section 204 of the VDOT Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Construct mortar rubble masonry walls in conformance with the approved plans and the standard details. Shaping, dressing, cleaning, wetting, laying and other construction procedures
for the walls shall be performed in accordance with Section 508.03(b) of the VDOT Specifications.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Mortar rubble masonry walls shall be measured in cubic feet based on the approved plans and sections. Payment shall include demolition, concrete rubble backing, excavation, backfill, restoration, testing of materials, labor, material and equipment necessary for a complete and structurally sound retaining wall in place.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

A. Provide all plant labor, supervision, material and equipment to furnish and install all structural steel and miscellaneous metal items, with accessories, fasteners, anchors, etc., complete in place as shown on the approved plans.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 09900 - Protective Coatings

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. American Welding Society (AWS)

D. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridges Specifications (VDOT)

1.4 Submittals

A. Before any fabrication is begun, submit detailed shop drawings of all miscellaneous metal items showing sizes of metal components, method of assembly, hardware, and anchorage or connection to other work.

B. Submittals shall include detailed descriptive literature of manufactured items specified herein.

1.5 Quality Assurance

A. Fabrication and installation procedures shall conform to the specifications and practices of the American Institute of Steel Construction.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

3.1 General

A. Standard Structural Steel Shapes and Plates shall be in conformance with ASTM A-36.

B. Steel Pipe shall be in conformance with ASTM A-53, Type E or S, Grade A or B.C.Cast Iron shall be in conformance with ASTM A-48, Class 30, unless otherwise indicated. D. Fastenings shall be in conformance with Section 232(d), (e) and (f) of the VDOT specifications.

C. Welding Electrodes shall be as permitted by AWS Code D1.0.

D. The primers shall be as specified in Section 09900: Protective Coatings.

2.2 Pipe Handrails

A. General

Pipe handrails shall be galvanized steel pipe in conformance with Sections 233 of the VDOT Specifications. The rails shall be standard weight and the post shall be extra strong steel pipe. Standard or special fittings shall be used or the joints may be welded. Painting of railings shall meet the requirements of Section 09900.

B. Rail and Post Spacing

Post spacing shall not exceed 7' on center. Unless shown otherwise on the drawings, the top rail shall be located at a height of 3' 6-inch, (4'6-inch for bike trails), except stair runs shall have top rail at a height of 3' 6-inch and enclosed stair landings shall have top rail at a height of 3' 0-inch. Intermediate rails shall be located as shown on the Construction Standard R-3.1.

2.3 Gratings

All gratings shall be as indicated on the standard drawings.

2.4 Expansion Bolts

A. Bolts shall be “Wej-It” concrete anchors as manufactured by “Wej-It” Expansion Products, Inc., Broomfield, Col., ”Taper Bolt” as manufactured by U.S. Expansion Bolt Co., York, Pa., or approved equal.

Self-drilling expansion anchors where called for on the plans shall be “Red Heads” as manufactured by the Phillips Drill Co., Michigan City, Indiana, or approved equal.

Contractor shall submit certified test reports establishing shear and tensile pull out for the anchors used.

B. Bolts shall be of the same type as the members which they support, that is Type 2024-T6 alloy for aluminum shapes and hot dipped galvanized steel for structural steel shapes. Stainless steel bolts shall be used in all process units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 General

A. Furnish all bolts, nuts, screws, clips, washers, and any other fasteners necessary for proper installation of items specified or called for on the approved plans. For ferrous metal, use stainless steel or galvanized on exterior. On interior, match adjacent material.

B. Metal for shop-fabricated items shall be well formed to shape and size, with crisp lines or angles. Shearing and punching shall leave clean, true lines and surfaces. Weld permanent connections and grind smooth where exposed to view. Dress all sharp edges.

C. Verify all measurements at job.

D. Field drilled or punched holes; do not use cutting torch. Shearing and punching shall leave true lines and surfaces.

E. Construct to sizes indicated using rolled shapes and/or plates as detailed. Include wall and sill anchors for construction indicated.

F. Set all work plumb, true, rigid, and neatly trimmed out.

G. Grout plates, bolts, and similar items with non-shrink grout.

H. Ship railings with factory-preassembled posts and fittings. Assemble on location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, keeping posts plumb and posts parallel to either horizontal or rake.

I. Castings subject to foot or street traffic shall have bearing surfaces machined to prevent rocking and rattling.

J. Protect all dissimilar metals from galvanized corrosion by pressure tapes, coatings or isolators.

3.2 Welding

A. Perform all ferrous metal welding in accordance with AWS Code D1.0. Use only pre-qualified welding procedures in accordance with AWS paragraph 103(a) and only by operators experienced in performing the type of work indicated.

B. Weld pipe handrail in accordance with Section 407 of VDOT Specifications.

3.3 Bolted Connections

A. In general, use bolts for field connections only and then only as detailed. Provide washers under all heads and nuts bearing on wood. Draw all nuts tight and nick threads of permanent connections to prevent loosening. Use beveled washers where bearing is on sloped surfaces.

B. Provide grating with necessary minimum clearances and fit so as to lie flat and not rock in any fashion. Provide U-clips in each corner of the grating sections.

3.4 Protection of Surfaces

A. Provide protection by strippable coating, protective sleeves, polyethylene sheets, boarding, or other suitable means during fabrication, shipment, site storage, and erection to prevent damage to the finished work due to stains, discolorations, scratches, or any other cause. Replace damaged elements at no expense to the County.

B. After installation, and after danger of subsequent damage has passed, remove all protective coverings from all exposed surfaces, and clean those surfaces of all soil and discoloration, ready for acceptance.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 Handrails shall be measured in linear feet installed. Payment shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary for a complete installation.

4.2 Structural steel, including beams, girders, and miscellaneous steel, shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price or when specified in pounds of metal in the fabricated structure.

4.3 No separate measurement and payment shall be made for other work under this section. It shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contract under other work to which it relates.

SECTION 06100 STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, material and equipment to furnish and construct with structural timber and lumber as called for on the approved plans and specified herein. The work includes timber and lumber construction and all other incidental construction.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02100 - Clearing and Grubbing
Section 02110 - Demolition
Section 09800 - Wood Preservatives

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Lumber Standards

B. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

1.4 Applicable References

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

B. National Forest Products Association (NFPA)

1.5 Product Handling

All structural timber and lumber shall be delivered, stored, handled and installed in a manner to prevent twisting, warping or other damage that would preclude satisfactory installation.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Structural timber and lumber shall conform to Section 236 of the VDOT Specifications.

2.2 Where treated timber or lumber is required, the preservative and treatment shall be as specified in Section 09800 of these specifications titled: Wood Preservatives.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

Timber and lumber shall be grade marked in accordance with grading rules and basic provisions of the ”American Lumber Standards” by a lumber grading or inspection bureau of agency approved by the Engineer.

3.2 Installation

The structural timber of lumber shall be installed properly in the sizes and grades and to the alignment with fastenings as shown on the approved plans.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

All timber and lumber shall be measured in units of 1,000 feet-board-measure (MFBM) based on nominal sizing for the materials actually placed in the finished structure according to the approved plans or as directed by the Engineer. Payment shall include all labor, materials and equipment, including preservatives and coatings, necessary for a complete installation.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all plant, labor, equipment and materials to waterproof all sanitary manholes and other structures subject to hydrostatic head when called for on the approved plans.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 07150 - Damp proofing

1.3 Applicable Specifications

Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

1.4 Applicable References

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1.5 Quality Assurance

Provide certified test reports of testing required by referenced specifications.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Primer, asphalt, fabric and joint sealers shall conform to Section 213 of the VDOT Specifications.

2.2 Membrane: System A, B, C or D as specified in Section 214.04 of VDOT Specifications or preformed elastomeric waterproofing as manufactured by Polyguard (No. 650), B.F. Goodrich (20 mil vinyl water barrier) or Grace (Bithuthene 3000).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Waterproof exterior, below grade structures when called for on the approved plans.

3.2 Conform to Section 416 of VDOT Specifications when applying System A, B, C, or D expect that structures shall be treated as that specified for decks.

3.3 Conform to the manufacturer's printed instructions when applying preformed elastomeric waterproofing.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement and payment shall be made for this work. It shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contract under other work to which it relates.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all plant, labor, equipment and materials to damp proof structures not subject to hydrostatic head when called for on the approved plans.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 07100 - Waterproofing

1.3 Applicable Specifications

Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications (VDOT)

1.4 Applicable References

A. American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1.5 Quality Assurance

Provide certified test reports of testing required by referenced Specifications.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

Primer and asphalt shall conform to Section 213 of the VDOT Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Conform to Section 417 of VDOT Specifications.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement and payment shall be made for this work. It shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contract under other work to which it relates.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all labor, materials and equipment for the complete application of paint to new and or existing ferrous metal structures in the conformance with the requirements of the various sections of these specifications.

Painting shall conform to the requirements specified in the specifications and where called for on the approved plans or special provisions.

For safety precautions, the Contractor shall wear protective goggles and masks for the cleaning and painting of metal structures.

1.2 Related Work

Section 09900 - Protective Coatings

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

C. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC)

D. Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT)

E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

F. Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA)

G. Hazardous Material Transportation Act (HMTA)

H. United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)

I. Virginia Department of Health, Solid & Hazardous Waste Management Division (VDH)

1.4 Surfaces not to be Painted

Refer to Section 09900, Paragraph 1.4

1.5 Submittals

Refer to Section 09900, Paragraph 1.5

1.6 Quality Assurance

A. Refer to Section 09900, Paragraph 1.6

B. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

SSPC-SP1-82	Solvent Cleaning
SSPC-SP2-82	Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC-SP3-82	Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC-SP6-85	Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC-Visual	Pictorial Surface Preparation Standards For Painting Steel Surfaces

C. To assure quality control and the quality of the paint a representative of the paint manufacturer shall be present during the initial stages of mixing and application of the paint system.

1.7 Product Delivery, Storage and Safety Data

Product delivery, storage and safety data shall conform to the manufacturer's specification and Section 09900, Paragraph 1.7. All containers shall be labeled with:

A. Manufacturer's Name
B. Product Name & Number
C. Batch Number
D. Date of Manufacturer

1.8 Guarantee

Refer to Section 09900, Paragraph 1.8.

1.9 Weather Conditions

Paint shall be applied only on thoroughly dry surfaces and during periods of favorable weather conditions. Blasting and/or painting shall not be permitted when the atmospheric temperature is at or below 40^{o}F. in the shade; when the relative humidity exceeds 85% at the site of work or when weather conditions would prevent obtaining a satisfactory job, such as anticipating rain, fog or any type of condensation, dust or when it can be anticipated that atmosphere temperature shall drop below 40^{o}F. Painting shall not be permitted on surfaces that are sufficiently hot to cause blistering or when the surface is damp. The surface should be dry and at least 5^{o}F above the dew point. Or as specified by the manufacturer.

1.10 Protection Against Damages

The Contractor shall provide protection devices such as tarps, screens, covers, as necessary to prevent damage to the work, other property, persons, or environment from all cleaning and painting operations.

A water trap acceptable to the Engineer, shall be furnished and installed on all equipment used in spray painting.

Paint or paint stains which result in an unsightly appearance on a surface not designated to be painted shall be removed by the Contractor at his expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

All painted surfaces that are marred or damaged as a result of the Contractor's operation shall be repaired by the Contractor, at his expense, with materials and to a condition equal to the coating specified herein. Upon the completion of all painting operations and any other work that would cause dust, grease, or any other foreign materials to be deposited upon the painted surfaces, shall be thoroughly cleaned off to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If traffic conditions start to cause dust, the Contractor, when directed by the Engineer, shall sprinkle water or a dust palliative on area of the traveled way to control the problem. No additional payment shall be made for this work.

1.11 Special Stenciling

The date (month and year) of painting shall be stenciled by the Contractor in two locations on the structure, as directed by the Engineer. The block letters shall be 2 1/2-inch high, and the paint used shall be in distinct contrast with the background.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1. Acceptable Manufacturers

The protective coating system specified under this specification is in reference to the Tnemec Company. Other systems are acceptable provided that they are equal or better than the system referenced to:

TNEMEC Company Incorporated, Richmond, VA.
Ditsler Company (Manufacturer's representative)
302 West Cary Street
Richmond, VA 23220DC Metro (804)780-3077

2.2 Paint Materials

The paint for new or existing structural steel or other metal surfaces shall conform to the requirements of this section, unless otherwise specified on the plans or in the special provisions. The following descriptions apply to the TNEMEC system for primers, and top

coat coating profile. Other systems shall be accepted if proven to be equal or better than the system specified in this section.

Coating	Description
90-97 Tneme-Zinc:	
Zinc-Rich organic moisture cured	A two-component moisture cured urethane primer zinc-rich primer, used in conjunction with chemical and corrosion resistant top coats. When used as a shop primer, may be recoated the same day. Conforms to SSPC-PS 12.01.
Endura-Shield III Series 73:	
High build acrylic polyurethane	A high-solids, high-build, fast-drying coating that is highly resistant to abrasion, corrosive fumes and chemical contact. Can be applied in a single coat directly to properly applied organic zinc-rich primers and other compatible coatings without the use of an intermediate or tie coat. Provides long-term color and gloss retention.

2.3 Material Preparation

A. Do not use any material older than the manufacturer's recommended shelf life.

B. Mix and thin materials according to manufacturer's latest printed instructions.

C. Do not use mixed materials beyond manufacturer's recommended pot life.

2.4 Paint System

Unless specified in the plans or special provisions, it is understood that the coating application for primers, intermediate coats and top coats received shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The minimum acceptable thickness is that enclosed in the parenthesis.

A. System – 1 Produced by TNEMEC

Primer- 9097 Tneme-Zinc

SURFACE PREPARATION (SSPC-SP6)	Commercial Blast Cleaning
COLOR	Reddish-Gray

METALLIC ZINC CONTENT	83% by weight in dry applied film
SOLID BY VOLUME	63.0% ±2.0% (Mixed)
THEORETICAL COVERAGE	1003 mil sq. ft. per gallon
DRY FILM THICKNESS	2.5 to 3.5 mils per coat
CURING TIME	At 75°F To handle: 1 hour To recoat: 4 hours
TEMPERATURE RESISTANCE	(Dry) Continuous 250°F Intermittent 300°F
SPECIAL QUALIFICATIONS	This product meets the requirements of the United States Department of Agriculture for use in federally inspected meat and poultry processing plants

Intermediate Coat – (None applicable with this system)

Top Coat - Series 73 Endura Shield III

SURFACE PREPARATION	Prepare surfaces by method suitable for exposure and surface (see prime coat data). All surfaces must be dry and clean.
COLORS	Refer to Tnemec CHROMACOLORS
FINISHES	Semi-gloss
SOLIDS BY VOLUME*	58.0 + 2.0% (Mixed)
THEORETICAL COVERAGE*	930 mil. sq. ft. per gallon
DRY FILM THICKNESS	3.0 to 5.0 mils per coat
CURING TIME - AT 75oF	To touch: 1 hour To handle: 5 hours To recoat: 12 hours To resist moisture condensation: 3 to 6 hours
TEMPERATURE RESISTANCE	(Dry) Continuous 170oF. Intermittent 200°F
MIXING RATIO	By volume-Four (Part A) to One (Part B)

CHEMICAL RESISTANCE	Organic Acids Mineral Acids Oxidizing Agents Alkali Solutions	
FREQUENT CONTACT	Alcohols Aliphatic Hydrocarbons Aromatic Hydrocarbons Salt Solutions Ketones	Fresh Water Waste Water Mineral Oils Vegetable Oils

*Values may vary with color.

2.5 Performance Criteria

This product shall meet or exceed the following test requirements
90-97 Tneme-Zinc
Type: Zinc-rich Urethane Primer

Adhesion

Method:	Elcometer Adhesion Tester (0 to 1,000 psi). Coating applied to sandblasted steel panels and cured 7 days at 77°F./50% R.H.
System:	90-8 One-Coat 90-97 Tneme-Zinc.
Requirement:	Not less than 800 psi pull, average of three trials.
Method:	ASTM D 3359 (Method B). Substrate: 4-inch x 12-inch x 1/8inch steel panels.
Surface Preparation:	SSPC-SP10.
System:	90-8 One-Coat 90-97 Tneme-Zinc cured 7 days at 77oF./50% R.H.
Requirement:	No less than a rating of 5, average of three trials.

Salt Spray (Fog)

Method:	ASTM B117-73. System: 90-8 One-Coat 90-97 Tneme-Zinc.
Requirement:	No blistering, cracking, softening or delamination of film. No rust creepage at scribe and no rusting at edges after 3,000 hours of exposure.
Method:	ASTM B 117-73.

System: 90-97 Tneme-Zinc/Series 73

Endura-Shield III.

Requirement : No blistering, cracking, softening or delamination of film. No more than 1/16-inch rust creepage at scribe and no rusting at edges after 3,000 hours of exposure.

Series 73 Endura-Shield III

Type: High-Build Acrylic Polyurethane Enamel

Abrasion Resistance: Federal Test Method Std. No. 141, Method 6192, CS-17 Wheel, 1,000 gram load. No more than 95 mg. loss after 1,000 cycles.

Adhesion: ASTM D 3359 Method B (Crosshatch Adhesion). Coating systems applied to sandblasted steel panels and cured 30 days @ 77°F. Not less than a rating of 5, average of three tests.

Humidity: ASTM D 2247-68. No blistering, cracking, softening or delamination of film after 600 hours exposure.

Salt Spray: ASTM B 117-73. No blistering, cracking, softening or delamination of film. No rust creep age at scribe and no more than one percent rusting at edges after 1,000 hours exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

Refer to Section 09900 - PART 3.1

A. Make visual comparison of cleanliness or prepared surfaces with pictorial standards in accordance with SSPC-VIS-1.

B. Measure dry film thickness using a magnetic film thickness gage in accordance with SSPC-PA2.

3.2 Surface Preparation

All surfaces of new or existing structural steel or other metals to be painted shall be blast cleaned unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, or approved in writing by the Engineer.

In repainting existing steel structures the method of cleaning shall be specified in the special provisions. Any damage to sound paint on areas not designated for treatment, resulting from the Contractor's operations shall be repaired by him at his expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.3 Blast Cleaning

Surfaces prepared by Commercial Blast Cleaning shall be in accordance with SSPC-SP6. The blast cleaning shall remove all rust, mill scale and other substances down to bright metal. Special attention shall be given to cleaning of corners and reentrant angles. Before painting, sand adhering to the metal in the corners and elsewhere shall be removed. The cleaning shall be approved by the Engineer prior to any painting. Bare metal shall be prime painted as soon as practicable after it is cleaned. All surface shall be primed the same day they are blast cleaned. Any reblasted that is required shall be done by the Contractor at his expense.

Abrasive used for blast cleaning shall meet all local state and federal specifications, regulations and laws to produce satisfactory results. The Anchor Pattern on the blast surface shall not exceed 1 1/2 to 2 mils.

3.4 Disposal and Removal of Lead Primer

All lead base primer shall be blasted off the structure, in accordance with OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) health and safety regulations. The regulations are outlined in the code of federal regulations section 1910.1025 “Lead”.

The Contractor shall have all testing required by regulations or by the selected waste hauler or landfill, such as Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure Testing (TCLP Testing), or subsequent testing required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) or local or state regulations, to determine proper treatment and/or disposal requirements, including any follow-up testing, shall be done at the Contractor's expense. The Cost of all disposal on shall be paid for by the Contractor. Copies of all manifests, testing results and treatment procedure documents as shall be sent to the County.

The citizen and environmental protection shall conform to all Local, State and Federal specifications, regulations, and laws governing the removal of lead paint. Each site shall be reviewed for compliance with environmental and industrial containment standards and safe guards.

List of Agencies to contact:

Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)	(202) 523-9655
Environmental Protection Agency (E.P.A.)	(202) 260-4134

Water Pollution (Arlington County)	(703) 228-6820
Environmental Health (Arlington County)	(703) 228-4826
Hazardous Waste Violation, Health Dept. (VA)	(804) 225-2667
VA. State Air Pollution Control Board	(703) 644-0311

3.5 Notification

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, at least one week in advance of the date that cleaning and painting operations are to begin.

3.6 Coating Schedule

First coat: Series 90-97 Tneme-Zinc at 2.5 - 3.5 dry mils. (Note: two coats of primer applied to severely rusted areas, bolts, bearing areas, pitted areas at a minimum of 2 feet from beam end as determined by the Engineer. Brush apply first full coat forcing material into these areas).

Second coat: Series 73 Endura-Shield III at 3 - 5 dry mils.

3.7 Method

Painting shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Unless otherwise specified, paint shall be applied by conventional air spray, airless spray brush or any combination thereof. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendation on the application of their painting system.

A. Apply a smooth, uniform coat, free of any skips, holidays, runs, sags, dry spray or any other film defects. Correct the deficiencies before the succeeding application.

B. On all surfaces that are inaccessible for painting by regular means, the paint shall be applied by sheep skin daubers, bottle brushes or any means approved by the Engineer.

C. Do not apply successive coats until the Engineer has completed inspection. Succeeding coats shall be applied within the following 24 hours. A minimum of
30 minutes shall elapse between applications or as specified by the manufacturer. Refer to the manufacturer's specification on application of succeeding coats.

3.8 Curing

Allow the prime coat to cure a minimum of 12 hours, or as specified by the manufacturer, before top coating.

The top coat shall be applied within 24 hours, or as specified by the manufacturer, to minimize contamination.

Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations or curing time for their brands of paints.

3.9 Field Painting

Surfaces which shall be inaccessible after erection shall be cleaned free from any foreign material and painted prior to erection with such field coats as are called for on the plans or specified in the special provisions or authorized by the Engineer. Field painting, except for retouching, shall be performed only after all form work, such as concrete, is completed and the forms removed. When the paint applied for retouching has thoroughly dried, such field coats as called for on the plans or authorized shall be applied. However, no coat of paint shall be applied until the preceding coat has dried. Paint shall be considered dry when another coat can be applied without the development of any film irregularities.

To secure a minimum coating on edges of plates or shapes, bolt heads and nuts and other parts subjected to special wear and attack, the edges, shall first be stripped with a longitudinal motion and the bolt heads and nuts with a rotary motion, followed immediately by the general painting of the whole surface, including the edges and bolt heads nuts.

If traffic produces an objectionable amount of dust, the Contractor shall allay the dust for the necessary distance on each side of the structure and take any other precautions necessary to prevent dust and dirt from coming in contact with freshly painted surfaces or with surfaces before the paint is applied.

The second field coat shall not be applied in less than 2 days after the first field coat. The application of the final field coat shall be deferred until after all construction operations which might mar the finished coat are complete.

The Contractor shall protect adjacent property and pedestrian, vehicular and other traffic upon or underneath the structure and also all portions of the superstructure and substructure against damage or disfigurement by the painting operation.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Preparing and painting of structural steel shall be measured by the square foot or as noted. Measurement shall be determined along the surface of the actual area painted. Payment shall be per square foot for preparing and painting structural steel and shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, disposing and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in preparing the steel and applying the paint to the surfaces as shown on the plans, specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Project Officer.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all plant, labor, material and equipment to treat piles, structural and miscellaneous timber called for on the approved plans.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 06100 - Structural Timber & Lumber
Section 09900 - Protective Coatings

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

B. Virginia Department of Transportation, Road and Bridge Specifications(VDOT)

1.4 Applicable Reference

American Wood Preserver's Association (AWPA)

1.5 Quality Assurance

Provide certified test reports as required by AASHTO M-133.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Materials shall conform to Section 236 of the VDOT Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Preparation, treatment and penetration shall conform to Section 236 of the VDOT Specifications.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement and payment shall be made for this work. It shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contract under other work to which it relates.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of the Work

Provide all labor, materials and equipment for the complete application of protective coatings for interior and exterior surfaces as required in accordance with these specifications and where called for on the approved plans.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 09800 - Wood Preservatives

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC0)

1.4 Surfaces Not to be Painted

The following surfaces are not to be painted. (If surfaces referenced below are to be coated, specific instructions shall be given on the approved plans.)

A. Non-ferrous metals; for example - Aluminum Copper Monel Brass
B. Stainless Steel
C. Chain link fencing
D. Concrete walks, curbs
E. Exterior concrete foundations
F. Plastic
G. Brick
H. Galvanized steel

1.5 Submittals

In accordance with Section 03100, submit a complete list of materials and color charts. The Engineer shall select colors.

1.6 Quality Assurance

A. Primers, intermediate and top coats for each surface shall be supplied by one manufacturer.

B. Thinner, solvents, cleaning compounds shall comply fully with the recommendations of the coatings manufacturer.

C. The protective coating systems shall be tested and inspected for acceptance in accordance with Part 3.

1.7 Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

Deliver painting materials to the site in the original manufacturer's containers with labels intact and seals unbroken. Store materials in an area specifically assigned for storage. Storage area shall be well ventilated and kept locked. Keep storage area clean. Remove oily rags daily and dispose same properly. Take all necessary precautions to avoid fires.

1.8 Guarantee

Protective coatings shall be guaranteed for a period of one year after acceptance of the project by the County. Approximately one month prior to the expiration of this guarantee period, the Engineer shall notify the Contractor to coordinate inspection of the coatings. All coatings for the project shall be inspected and failures repaired at no cost to the County. Normal wear, abrasion, or physical damage as determined by the Engineer shall not be considered as failures.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers

The protective coating systems specified under this section are generic in form. The systems are manufactured by a number of acceptable manufacturers, no one of which can provide all of the systems for this contract. Manufactures are required to meet the requirements herein.

2.2 Paint Materials

The following descriptions apply to the short form identifications of the primers, intermediate and top coats specified under the various systems of paragraph 2.3 following. Other acceptable coatings of the above named manufacturers exist, but have not been defined herein.

Coating	Description
Coal Tar - Black	High build coal tar solution containing 65% solids by volume.
Coal Tar Epoxy-White	High build 2-component white coal tar epoxy coating having a minimum epoxide resin content of 34% by weight in the weight
Epoxy - Polyamide	Two component Polyamide epoxy containing 55% solids by volume. With exposure at 45o facing ocean exhibit no blistering, cracking delamination after 36 months' exposure. Exhibits no more than 130 mg. loss after 100 grams load of Federal Test Method Std. No. 141 Method 6192.
Eproxy-Primer - Red	Two component polyamide epoxy containing a minimum of 53% solids by volume having performance equal to the epoxy-polyamide above.
Modified Epoxy	High build decorative sand texture finish suitable for use on new and previously painted concrete and masonry and having 50% minimum solids by volume. When subject to ASTM D-2247 test for humidity shall exhibit no blistering, softening, or loss of film integrity, or change in color after 1,000 hours.
Polyurethane Enamel	Two component aliphatic polyurethane highly-resistant to abrasion; corrosive fumes, moisture and chemical contact and containing a minimum of 50% solids by volume. Shall show no blistering, cracking, softening or delamination of film after 5,000 hours' exposure (ASTM D-2247 humidity) and shall meet the abrasion and gloss test of the polyurethane aliphatic-1.

2.3 Paint Systems

Unless specified otherwise, it is understood that each stage of coating (primer, intermediate and top) receives only 1 coat. Note that the dry film thicknesses specified denotes the average. The minimum acceptable for the thickness tests are noted in parenthesis ().

A. Concrete and Masonry

1. System “A-1”

Interior – Immersion

Primer	
Epoxy-Polyamide	5.0 mils d.f.t.
	(4.0 mils minimum)
FINAL COAT	
Polyurethane Enamel	2.0 mils d.f.t.
Semi-gloss (color)	(1.5 mils minimum)

2. Systems "A-4"

Interior - Immersion or Non-immersion - Storm or Sewer Structures when specifically called for on the approved drawings.

1 COAT

Coal Tar Epoxy – White	22.0 mils d.f.t.
	(20.0 mils minimum)

3. System "A-3"

Interior Walls or Exterior Walls Above Grade

FINISH COAT

Modified Epoxy	10.0 mils d.f.t. (8.0 mils minimum)

4. System "A-5"

Exterior Walls to be Backfilled

PRIMER

Coal Tar - black	15.0 mils d.f.t.

FINAL COATS

Coal Tar - black	15.0 mils d.f.t.
Total:	30.0 mils d.f.t.
	(27.0 mils minimum)

B. Steel and Iron

1. System "B-1"

Non-Immersion - Severe Corrosive Condition

PRIMER

Epoxy - Polyamide	5.0 mils d.f.t.
(semi-gloss)	(4.0 mils minimum)

TOP COAT

Polyurethane Enamel	2.0 mils d.f.t.
(semi-gloss - color)	(1.5 mils minimum)

2. System "B-2"

Non-Immersion - Mild Corrosive Condition	
PRIMER	
Epoxy Primer - Red	4.0 mils d.f.t. (3.0 mils minimum)
TOP COAT	
Epoxy - Polyamide	5.0 mils d.f.t. (4.0 mils minimum)

C. Wood

1. System "C-1"

All Exposures	
PRIMER AND TOP COAT	
Epoxy - Polyamide - 2 coats	2.5 mils d.f.t.(2.0 mils min.) each coat

2.4 Galvanizing

A. All exterior and/or interior steel work, where indicated on the Contract Documents, shall be galvanized by the hot-dip process, conforming to ASTM A-386 for assembled steel products. All required hot-dip galvanizing shall be done after fabrication, in the largest sections possible. Items too large for available dip tanks shall be sprayed, by approved methods, with molten zinc to coating thickness of .003 inch to .004 inch.

B. Weight of zinc coating per square foot of actual surface shall average not less than 2.0 ounces and no individual specimen shall show less than 1.8 ounces.

C. All bolts and screws for attachment of galvanized items shall be galvanized or non-corrodible material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

A. Complete records shall be kept by the Contractor and furnished to the Engineer. These records shall identify the particular paints that were applied to a surface, the date of application, area coated, climatic conditions, and the following post application quality control data:

1. Wet film thickness: 3 readings per 100 sq. ft.
2. Dry film thickness: 1 reading per 250 sq. ft.

B. Repair all damaged coated areas, holidays and thickness test areas in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations so that the repaired area is equal to the undamaged coated areas in all respects.

3.2 Surface Preparation

All surfaces to be coated shall be cleaned, free of harmful scale, rust, dirt, oil, grease, moisture, concrete mortar, loose and damaged coatings and all foreign matter.

A. Concrete:

Concrete shall be fully cured prior to coating. Fully cured shall be defined as 28 days at75^{o}F or 49 days at 50^{o}F or 53 days at 50^{o}F. Rebuild rough, chemically attacked and/or abraded surfaces. Rebuild concrete surfaces containing air, water pits, splatter, fins, protrusions, bulges, or other surface irregularities while the concrete is still ”green”.

B. Steel and Iron:

1. Remove all weld splatter. Grind all edges, projections, sharp corners and welds to a smooth, rounded contour.

2. Remove oil and grease from surfaces by solvent cleaning in accordance with the Steel Structures Painting Council Specifications (SSPC).

3. Abrasive blast steel and iron surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP-20 (Near-White Blast).

4. In areas where blasting is not feasible, obtain the approval of the Engineer to use power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP-3.

5. Remove dust and spent sand from the surfaces after sand blasting by brushing and vacuum cleaning.

6. Apply the prime coat as soon as possible after the preparation is complete and before the dew point is reached. All surfaces blasted and power-tooled in one day shall be coated on the same day. Leave whipblast or power tool areas exposed overnight.

C. Galvanized Steel Surfaces:

Conform to ASTM A-384 and A-385 (Recommend Practices) pertaining to galvanizing assembled steel products. Unless otherwise permitted, do all galvanizing after fabrication, in largest sections practicable. Where galvanizing is removed by welding or other assembly procedure, touch up abraded areas with molten zinc or zinc-rich paint.

D. Concrete or Cinder Block:

Concrete or cinder block substrates shall be clean, dry and free of oils and release agent contaminants. If necessary, spot clean with solvent and wash with strong detergent and warm water. Flush with high pressure water and allow to dry for approximately one hour before application.

E. Brick:

Clean off all mortar, uneven loose or detrimental foreign matter. Apply a cleaning compound approved by the coating manufacturer. Allow to stand on the brick for at least 15 minutes. Thoroughly remove the cleaning compound by high pressure spray delivering 1 to 3 gpm at 1,000 psig. Allow to dry for at least one hour and paint as soon as possible after drying.

F. Wood:

Maintain the surface in a clean and dry manner. Fill cracks and nail holes with putty after the first coat has been applied. Seal knots and sap streaks with material approved by the manufacturer. Sand surfaces to a fine smooth finish.

3.3 Application

A. Mix all paint and tinting colors in strict accordance with the specifications of the paint manufacturer. Except for epoxies, mix paints at storage area and deliver to the site ready-mixed.

B. Apply coatings uniformly and in a continuous film by brush or spray, leaving no sags, holidays, pinholes, bubbles or other defects. Coatings judged unsatisfactory by the Engineer's representative shall be corrected at no additional cost to the County.

C. Do not apply paint when the surrounding air temperature, as measured in the shade, is below 50^{o}F or less than 5^{o}F above the dew point. Do not apply paint to wet or damp surfaces or when the humidity exceeds 85%.

D. Vary the colors of successive coats.

E. Do not apply successive coats until the Engineer has completed inspection.

F. All shop galvanized steel work necessitating field welding which in any manner removes original galvanizing shall be restored by field cold galvanizing with “Ferraloy”, “Tin Easy Fluid”, “'galvaloy”, or approved equal.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement and payment shall be made for this work. It shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contract under other work to which it relates.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of the Work

Provide all labor, material and equipment to furnish and install, complete in place, the bus shelter in accordance with these specifications and to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the approved plans.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 02611 - Concrete Walks and Concrete Driveway Entrance
Section 02612 - Interlocking Concrete and Brick Pavers
Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork, Reinforcement and Materials
Section 09900 - Protective Coatings

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 Bus Shelter Unit

The bus shelter shall be either an Arlington County type or a Metro type bus passenger shelter as specified on the plans. The Metro type bus shelter shall be provided by Washington Metro Area Transit Authority (WMATA). The Arlington County bus shelter shall be furnished by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified on the approved plans.

2.2 Paint

Paint for the Metro shelter shall be custom blend, Metro Brown, available from MAB Paint Co., 3312 Wisconsin Ave. NW, Washington, DC, Phone: (202) 966-5445.

2.3 Concrete Pad

The concrete pad and aggregate base shall be in conformance with Section 02611 of these specifications.

2.4 Pavers

Pavers when specified on the approved plans, shall match the adjacent sidewalk and be as specified in Section 02612 and on the plans.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 The Contractor is responsible for the pick-up and delivery of the Metro passenger shelter unit from the Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority. Three weeks prior to installation, contact the Arlington County, Department of Environmental Services, Planning Division at 228-3681 to arrange for pick-up and directions.

3.2 The unit is to be mounted on a 4-inch thick concrete pad on a 3-inch compacted aggregate base. Construct concrete pad in accordance with Section 02611. When pavers are specified on approved plans, lay pavers in accordance with Section 02612. Match elevation of pavers or concrete pad with adjacent sidewalk and provide 1/4-inch/ft positive drainage to street. Extend anchor bolts from concrete base pad through pavers to mount on shelter brackets.

3.3 Install bus shelter in accordance with the approved plans and the details provided in these specifications.

3.4 Paint the Metro bus shelter in accordance with Section 09900 and manufacturer's application instructions.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Bus shelters shall be measured as each. Payment shall be at the unit price stated in the bid proposal and shall include all materials, labor and incidentals necessary for a complete installation of the bus shelter unit and the supporting concrete pad.

PART 1 – GENERAL

This work shall consist of maintaining and protecting workers, vehicular and pedestrian traffic through areas of construction within the limits of the project and over the approved traffic detours. All work shall be in accordance with the latest Arlington County Construction Standards and Specifications, Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT) Road and Bridge Specifications, the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), and the Virginia Work Area Protection Manual (WAPM), the standard drawings, and the Contract, as directed by the Project Officer.

1.1 Description of Work

Provide all plant, labor, supervision, materials, and equipment to install, maintain, relocate, and remove all temporary traffic control devices.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

1.3 Applicable Specifications

A. Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT)
B. VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications
C. Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)
D. Virginia Work Area Protection Manual (WAPM)
E. Occupational Safety and Health Act, State & Federal (OSHA)

1.4 Quality Assurance

Work Zone Traffic Control Certification

The Contractor shall have at least one (1) employee who is certified by VDOT in Basic Work Zone Traffic Control; and who shall be responsible for the placement, maintenance and removal of work zone traffic control devices within the project limits in compliance with the permit requirements and conditions, the approved plan, specifications, the Virginia Work Protection Manual and the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices. An Employee certified by VDOT in the Intermediate Work Zone Traffic control shall be on-site to provide supervision during work zone adjustments or changes to traffic control due to field conditions. This employee shall provide evidence of this certification upon request from Arlington County personnel.

PART 2- MATERIALS

2.1 General

Material shall conform to the requirements of the applicable VDOT specification.

2.2 Signalization, Barricades, Channelizing Devices, Safety Devices, and Pavement Markings

Signalization, barricades, channelizing devices, safety devices, and pavement markings shall

conform to the requirements of Division VII of the latest VDOT specifications and the MUTCD.

2.3 Temporary Pavement Markers

Temporary pavement markers shall conform to the requirements of VDOT Section 235, Retroreflectors.

2.4 Construction Pavement Markings

Construction pavement markings shall conform to the requirements of VDOT Section 231 (Paint), and Section 246 (Pavement Marking).

2.5 Portable Changeable Message Signs

Portable changeable message signs shall meet the requirements of Section 512.03 subsection q of the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications.

PART 3- EXECUTION

This section shall conform to the VDOT Specification Section 512.03.

PART 4- MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment for MOT shall be based on the bid form. Payment for maintenance of traffic is full compensation for providing the proper pedestrian and vehicular traffic controls during all stages of construction and includes furnishing, preparing, fabricating, installing, maintaining, removing, relocating, repairing, or replacing pedestrian and vehicular traffic control devices and signs as necessary, and all other materials, labor, hardware, equipment, tools, supplies, and incidentals. Contractor shall be responsible for acquiring VDOT permit for any revision during construction and/or as required by the project contract to the approved traffic control plan.

Payment for maintenance of traffic for each site shall be made as partial payments. The first installment of 50 per cent of the total cost for maintenance of traffic shall be made on the first progress estimate following partial mobilization and initiation of construction work for the particular site. The remaining 50% of the cost shall be paid on each subsequent estimate based on the percent of work completed at the site all the way through Final Acceptance of work. The Project Officer shall have the authority to decide on the appropriate payment for each subsequent estimate.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

a. Protection of existing trees to remain:

i. Pruning of existing trees roots that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.
ii. Aeration and Root Protection Matting
iii. Tree Protection Fencing

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - Provide all labor, materials, tool and equipment as required to have tree protection applied on all areas called for on plans.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 2 - In addition to the specifications contained herein, Work shall be performed in accordance with the Arlington County Department of Parks & Recreation Design Standards for Tree Protection and Trimming as shown on plans and available online on the Arlington County Website

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 3 - Related Sections:

a. 02200 Earthwork

b. 02100 Clearing and Grubbing

c. 01500 Erosion and Sediment Control and Pollution Prevention

d. 329000 Exterior Plants

e. 329200 Seeding and Sodding

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Imported Topsoil: Soil obtained off-site that meets the specifications herein for topsoil and is suitable for use in planting soil/backfill soil mixture when existing soil quantities are insufficient. Refer to Section 329100 “Planting Preparation.”

C. Planting Soil/Backfill Soil Mixture: Existing soil modified as specified to be suitable for planting. Refer to Section 329100 “Planting Preparation.”

D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill, before placing planting soil.

E. ISA: International Society of Arboriculture

F. CBAY: Chesapeake Bay, typically referring to CBAY watershed.

G. Urban Forester/County Urban Forester: Refers to the Arlington County Urban Forester

H. Landscape Architect: Refers to an Arlington County Landscape Architect or their designee.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated in Section 2.0

B. Certification: From Contractor's arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.

C. Maintenance Requirements: From Contractor's arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.

D. Contract arborist Qualifications: Contractor shall submit a copy of valid ISA certification to the Project Officer for approval with confirmation by Urban Forester.

E. List products to be used and firms, including qualifications to perform work.

F. Provide schedules for performance of work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall ensure that tree and plant protection methods are implemented by an arborist Certified by the International Society of Arboriculture (ISA) to provide for the care of the trees and plants impacted by construction activities. Provide ISA certification verification to Project Officer per section 1.03 "Submittals" prior to beginning work.

B. The Contractor shall identify to the Project Officer at least one authorized on-site Point of Contact(POC) who is, by training or experience, familiar with the policies, regulations and standards applicable to the work being performed. The POC and the certified arborist may be the same individual.

C. Crews shall be directly supervised by an ISA certified arborist.

D. All workers, through related training and on the job experience, shall be familiar with the technical aspects of arboricultural work and equipment used in such operations.

E. Trucks and mechanized equipment shall not enter tree protection areas.

F. Stump grinding shall be with small machines specifically designed for that purposes. No stumps shall be excavated except as described herein. Stumps shall be ground not more than 8" below grade and care must be taken to minimize damage to root of the trees to remain.

G. No stump grinding within tree protection areas.

H. All work in or near tree protection areas shall be carefully performed by Contractor in order to avoid damage to tree trunks, branches, root system, and other existing plant materials and soils that are to remain.

I. Silt shall not be allowed to collect in preservation or reforestation areas. Silt accumulating in preservation areas shall constitute damage and shall require remedial activity. All silt shall be removed from preservation areas within 24 hours of siltation. The methods and procedures for silt removal within tree preservation and reforested areas shall be approved by the Project Officer with confirmation by the Urban Forester.

J. Tree Pruning Standard: Comply with ANSI A300 (Part 1), "Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Maintenance--Standard Practices (Pruning)."

   a. Pruning shall remove only dead, dying, damaged or broken limbs greater than 1" – 1.5" in diameter.

   b. Pruning for clearance shall be reviewed and approved by Project Officer with confirmation by the Urban Forester.

K. Urban Forester Notification: The Contractor shall notify the Project Officer 72 hours prior to the following events, so that the County's Urban Forester can be notified and present at a pre-construction site meeting (refer to Section 3) and to observe work:

   a. Tree protection fencing installation
   b. Tree or root-pruning operations.

   c. Work within tree protection zones.

   d. Tree planting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01MATERIALS

A. Temporary Tree Protection Fence: Unless otherwise indicated in approved plans, tree protection fence shall be two-inch wire mesh fabric measuring 72 inches in height mounted on 1.9" O.D. steel pipes driven 24 inches into the ground, placed 120 inches on-center maximum. Refer to Arlington County DPR standard detail on approved plans.

B. Tree Protection Signs: Shall be of heavy-duty sheet aluminum or weatherproof plastic material measuring 12 inches by 18 inches. Signs shall state "NO ENTRY, TREE PROTECTION AREA, CALL 703-228-6557 TO REPORT VIOLATIONS" in both English and Spanish. Signs shall be mounted on fence every 50 feet maximum.

C. Topsoil: Refer to Section 329100 – Plant Preparation.

D. Bark Mulch: Refer to Section 329100 –Plant Preparation

E. Temporary Root Protection Matting: If required in approved plans, temporary root protection matting shall be a double-sided geocomposite, geonet core, non-wove covering such as Tendrain 770-2, as manufactured by Tenax Corporation, Baltimore, MD or approved equal. Six (6) inches of wood chip mulch shall be applied to area to receive root protection matting prior to installation. Matting shall be installed in a single layer.

F. Landscape nails: When required, spikes shall be 12" as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Prior to the construction activities, the Contractor shall meet on-site with the Project Officer and Urban Forester to review trees to remain and protective measures required.

B. Temporary Tree Protection Fencing: Install temporary tree protection fencing and signs around tree protection zones to protect remaining trees and vegetation from construction damage. Maintain temporary fence and remove when construction is complete after approval by Project Officer with confirmation by the County Urban Forester.

C. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

D. No personnel, vehicles, equipment, construction materials, or construction debris shall be allowed inside the tree protection areas at any time during construction without the written

E. consent of the Project Officer with confirmation by the Urban Forester. If a violation is observed, the Contractor shall be notified by the Project Officer and shall

immediately rectify the situation. Continued and subsequent violations shall result in a fine of $500 per day of violation.

F. Special Demolition Procedures:

a. Demolition of walks and hardscape within tree protection areas shall be directly supervised by an ISA certified arborist.

b. Mechanized equipment shall not enter tree protection areas (TPAs) or reforestation areas.

c. Backfill of voids created by demolition within the TPAs and reforestation areas shall be loosely placed topsoil. Only the amount of topsoil necessary to fill the void without spreading over existing grades shall be allowed.

3.02 EXCAVATION

A. Install shoring or other protective support systems to minimize sloping or benching of excavations if indicated in the approved plans.

B. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Where utility trenches are required within tree protection zones, Contractor shall perform root pruning prior to trenching.

D. Where excavation is proposed within the critical root zone of trees to remain, Contractor shall perform root pruning as indicated in approved plans prior to excavation.

E. Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, Contractor shall slope grade outside of tree protection zones. Maintain existing grades within tree protection zones.

3.03 ROOT PRUNING:

A. When required, root pruning locations shall be indicated on the approved plans. Exact location and depth shall be determined on site with Project Officer and Urban Forester during the pre-construction meeting.

B. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots with clean, sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop. All root pruning shall be performed by an ISA certified arborist. Refer to Arlington County Department of Parks & Recreation Design Standards “Tree Protection and Trimming” as shown on plans and available online at:

http://parks.arlingtonva.us/design-standards/

3.04 TREE REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. Promptly repair trees damaged by construction operations within 24 hours. Treat damaged trunks, limbs, and roots according to Arlington County Urban Forester or contract arborist's written instructions.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to trees within the Tree Protection Area caused by the Contractor's personnel, vehicles, or equipment at the site. Any damage to a tree to remain shall result in a payment by the Contractor to the Project Officer for the amount of damage based on the latest edition of the Council of Tree and Landscape Appraisers Guide for Plant Appraisal published by the International Society of Arboriculture (ISA). All trees are to be valued as landscape trees.

3.05 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

A. Burning is not permitted.

B. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material and displaced trees from Owner's property and legally dispose.

PART 4 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 The measurement of TREE PROTECTION FENCE shall be for LINEAR FOOT of fence including all appurtenances as delivered to the site, furnished, installed, maintained and removed at project completion in accordance with the plans and specifications.

4.2 The unit price for Tree Protection Fence shall include the cost of all labor, materials, equipment and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work.

4.3 The measurement of ROOT PRUNING shall be for LINEAR FOOT of root pruning performed on the project in accordance with the plans and specifications.

4.4 The unit price for ROOT PRUNING shall include the cost of all labor, materials, equipment and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work.

4.5 The measurement of ROOT PROTECTION MATTING shall be for SQUARE FOOT of matting as delivered to the site, furnished, installed, maintained and removed at project completion in accordance with the plans and specifications.

4.6 The unit price for ROOT PROTECTION MATTING shall include the cost of all labor, materials, equipment and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work including anchor/landscaping nails, in accordance with the approved plans and specifications. Unless otherwise specified on the approved plan, excavation for ROOT Protection Matting installation is considered incidental to the work and shall not be paid separately.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes erosion control materials, soil amendments, mulching and topsoil.

B. Provide all labor, materials, tools and equipment as required to have topsoil, planting soil mix, soil stabilization, amendments, and mulch applied per the specifications on all areas disturbed by construction to receive plant materials as indicated in the approved plans.

C. Related Sections:

a. Section 02200 Earthwork

b. Section 02100 Clearing and Grubbing

c. Section 311300 Tree Protection and Root Pruning

d. Section 01500 Erosion and Sediment Control and Pollution Prevention

e. Section 329200 Seeding and Sodding

f. Section 329300 Exterior Plants

D. In addition to the specifications contained herein, Work shall be performed in accordance with the:

a. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions

b. Arlington County Department of Parks & Recreation Design Standards as shown on the plans and available online at:

http://parks.arlingtonva.us/design-standards/

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Imported Topsoil: Soil obtained off-site that meets the specifications herein for topsoil and is suitable for use in planting soil/backfill soil mixture when existing soil quantities are insufficient.

C. Planting Soil/Backfill Soil Mixture: Existing soil modified as specified to be suitable for planting.

E. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill, before placing planting soil.

F. ISA: International Society of Arboriculture

G. CBAY: Chesapeake Bay, typically referring to CBAY watershed.

H. Urban Forester/County Urban Forester: Refers to the Arlington County Urban Forester

I. Landscape Architect: Refers to an Arlington County Landscape Architect or their designee.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples of all materials specified shall be submitted to the Project Officer for approval with coordination of the Landscape Architect. All approvals shall be in writing.

B. Samples:

a. Existing Topsoil: Provide 1-pound sample of existing topsoil with the following soil test reports.

i. Fertility: pH, nitrate nitrogen, ammonia nitrogen, phosphate phosphorous, potassium, calcium, magnesium, zinc, iron, manganese.

ii. Suitability: total salinity, boron, sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, chloride, sulfate.

iii. Physical properties including organic content and particle size distribution.

b. Imported Topsoil: If imported topsoil is required, Contractor shall provide a 1-pound sample of the imported topsoil with the soil test reports as noted above for "Existing Topsoil."

c. Imported Topsoil for Bioretention Areas: If bioretention areas are indicated in the approved plans, the Contractor shall submit soil sample per specifications.

d. Mulches and Organic Matter/Compost: Sample of mulch and organic matter/compost may be requested in lieu of inspection.

e. Product certificates: Contractor shall submit for each type of manufactured product, to be approved by the Project Officer in coordination with Landscape Architect or Urban Forester and complying with the following:

a. Manufacturer's certified analysis for standard products.

f. Geotextile/Soil Stabilization/Erosion Control Fabric: Sample

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall have all existing and furnished topsoil to be used for seeding and sodding, and for planting areas tested by a state laboratory or recognized commercial soil-testing laboratory in order to determine recommendations for the types and quantities of soil amendments. The results of this test shall determine the rates and types of fertilizers, lime, soil conditioners, and other amendments, if necessary.

a. Soil tests shall use a representative sample of on-site soils. If existing soil has been undisturbed and is suitable as determined by the soil test, no additional amendments are required.

b. Adjustments should be made based on soil test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All materials shall conform to those stipulated below, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Project Officer with confirmation by the Landscape Architect or County Urban Forester.

B. Specified materials to be applied in amounts and methods herein stipulated.

C. Delivery tickets indicating date, weight, analysis and vendor's name, to be submitted to Project Officer.

2.02 SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: Application rates for liming materials and lime material type chosen shall be determined by required soil tests and approved by the Project Officer in coordination with the Landscape Architect or Urban Forester.

a. When required and unless test results indicate otherwise, lime material shall be dry and free flowing pulverized limestone, hydrate lime or burnt

lime that contains at least 50% total oxides (calcium oxide plus magnesium oxide). Ground limestone shall be ground to such fineness that at a minimum of 50% shall pass through a 100 mesh sieve and 98% - 100% shall pass through a 20 mesh sieve. Lime material shall meet the Virginia Agricultural Liming Materials Act, Code of Virginia Section 3.1-126.1.

B. Fertilizer: Fertilizer type and application rate shall be determined by results of required soil tests and approved by the Project Officer in coordination with the Landscape Architect or Urban Forester:

a. When required and unless test results indicate otherwise, commercial-grade complete fertilizer shall be of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

i. Composition: 10 percent nitrogen, 20 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.

b. All fertilizers shall be uniform in composition, free flowing, and suitable for application with approved equipment.

c. Fertilizers shall be delivered to the site fully labeled according to applicable state fertilizer laws and shall bear the name, trade name, or trademark and warranty of the product.

C. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting shall not proceed within 2 days.

D. Spread fertilizer and lime with approved equipment.

2.03 EXISTING TOPSOIL

A. Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation period and stockpiled.

a. Contractor shall verify suitability of stockpiled soil to produce or to be amended to produce viable planting soil for lawns and planting beds as described herein.

B. Existing topsoil is to be used to extent possible for lawn areas and is to be amended per the specifications to become the Planting Soil/Backfill Soil Mixture for use in planting pits and bed areas.

C. Prior to use for lawn areas or in planting soil mix, Contractor shall remove all stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, and clay lumps larger than 1/2 –inch in any direction, pockets of coarse

D. sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.

E. After removal of debris and extraneous materials noted above, the Contractor shall obtain soil tests for the existing soil per the requirements in section 1.04 "Quality Assurance."

F. Contractor shall submit soil test results to the Project Officer for approval with confirmation by the Landscape Architect or Urban Forester.

G. Contractor shall supplement the existing soil as recommended in soil test results to achieve a viable planting soil for lawns and/or planting beds. Contractor shall supplement with imported topsoil per the specifications from off-site sources when quantities of approved, existing topsoil are insufficient for lawns and planting beds.

H. Contractor shall submit a sample of the topsoil that has been amended based on soil test results for approval by the Project Officer with confirmation by Landscape Architect or Urban Forester prior to use in lawn areas or planting beds or pits.

I. Topsoil installed on grade shall attempt to match existing soil texture, except for situations where clay subsoil exists. In the event that clay subsoil exists, use loam or silt loam topsoil.

J. Imported topsoil rather than existing topsoil is to be used for planting in bioretention areas, unless otherwise indicated on the approved plans.

2.04 PLANTING SOIL MIX/BACKFILL SOIL MIXTURE

A. The planting soil mix (also known as backfill soil mixture) shall consist of existing topsoil that has been approved for planting per the specifications above and approved organic matter.

B. The planting soil mix/backfill soil mixture shall be composed of ¾ approved existing topsoil and ¼ approved organic matter as described in the Arlington County DPR Standard planting details, unless otherwise indicated by the Project Officer with confirmation by the Landscape Architect or Urban Forester.

2.05 IMPORTED TOPSOIL

A. Contractor shall add imported topsoil when required on the drawings, when quantity of existing topsoil is insufficient or when determined to be necessary due to soil testing results.

B. Topsoil shall be the natural, original surface soil, a sandy loam uniform in composition and shall be in a friable condition and shall contain less than 3 percent subsoil, hardpan material, stones and clods larger than 1/2 inch in diameter in any direction. It shall also be free of sticks, tree or shrub roots, debris and other material undesirable for plant growth. The area and the topsoil shall be free of undesirable plant such as, but not limited to, Bermuda grass, nut sedge, mugwort or noxious weeds as set forth in the Federal Seed Act.

C. The topsoil shall contain at least 5 percent organic matter. It shall be a sandy loam consisting of at least 5 but not more than 20% clay, at least 10 but not more than 80% sand. It shall have a pH between 5.5 to 6.5. Soluble salts (salinity) shall not exceed 500 ppm. Soil fertility shall be "High" in natural nutrients based on the coordinated ratings in pounds per acre as established by the National Soil and Fertilizer Research Committee.

D. Topsoil which has been manufactured by blending materials which individually do not meet the requirements of this specification shall not be accepted even though the resulting blend meets the organic matter, mechanical analysis, pH and soluble salts requirements. Agricultural limestone at not more than 5 pounds per cubic yard of topsoil any be used to adjust the pH provided it is well mixed in a manner which does not destroy the structure of the soil.

2.06 IMPORTED TOPSOIL FOR BIO-RETENTION AREAS

A. If bioretention is specified in the approved plans, soil for bioretention areas shall comply with the Filter Media and Surface Cover section of the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality's(DEQ) Design Specification No. 9 for Bioretention, Version 2.0, January 1, 2013.

2.07 MULCHES AND ORGANIC MATTER

A. Straw Mulch for Seeded Areas: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats or barley.

B. Wood Chip Bark Mulch for Planted Areas: Wood Chip Bark Mulch shall be double-shredded hardwood bark mulch, uniform in size and free of stones, clods, non-organic debris or other foreign material and aged for at least 6 months from an approved source. Insufficiently or improperly aged mulch containing high bacterial counts or high levels of bark or other materials resistant to decomposition shall not be used. Mulch shall not contain the trunk of trees.

C. Organic Matter/Compost Mulch: Well-composted, trash-free, stable, and weed-free organic matter such as composted bark, leaf mold or other plant debris material that has been composted to a point of decay and is mature.

a. pH ranges of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight

b. 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve
c. Peat moss shall not be used.
d. Organic amendments shall be commercially prepared and shall comply with the U.S. Compost Council Seal of Testing Assurance Program's Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost (STA/TMECC) criteria, or as modified in approved plan documents.

2.08 SOIL STABILIZATION/EROSION CONTROL FABRIC

A. ECS-2B Double New Straw Biodegradable Rolled Erosion Control Product, or an approved equal shall be used in all planting beds/reforestation areas.

a. Shall meet Type 2.D specifications for ECTC and HFWA FP-03 Section 713.17

b. Shall have two (2) layers of organic jute netting sewn together with biodegradable thread.

c. Overlap sections 12" and secure with manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

B. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

C. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches.

D. Erosion-Control Mats: Cellular, non-biodegradable slope-stabilization mats designed to isolate and contain small areas of soil over steeply sloped grades, of 3 inch nominal mat thickness. Include manufacturer's recommended anchorage system for slope conditions.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements and plan documents, the products below, or an approved equivalent, be used:

i. Invisible Structures, Inc.; Slopetame 2

ii. Tenax Corporation – USA; Tenweb.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. All identified areas within the project limits shall have approved topsoil mix spread on them and be prepared for seeding and sodding by bringing ground surfaces to grades shown on the drawings. Planting pits and bed areas identified on the approved plans shall be prepared in accordance with the applicable DPR Landscape Standard details.
a. No seeding shall be done on frozen ground or when the temperature is

32F or lower. Refer to specification 329200, "Seeding and Sodding." Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties, sidewalks and areas.

b. Rototilling shall not be performed within the critical root zone of trees to be preserved.

c. The soil shall not be tilled or amended when the soil's moisture capacity is above field capacity or when the soil is frozen.

d. Contractor shall identify utilities, existing irrigation and underground utilities. All areas on either side of the utility marking shall be amended by hand.

e. Contractor shall verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.

f. Contractor shall proceed with installation only after both unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and rough grading has been completed and approved by the Project Officer in coordination with the Landscape Architect or Urban Forester.

g. Contractor shall protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements and other facilities, trees, shrubs and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.

    a. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydro-seeding and hydro-mulching overspray.

    b. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to move them.

h. Surfaces shall conform to finish grade, free of water retaining depressions, soil friable, free of clay and of uniformly firm texture.

B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 1/2 inch in any direction and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter including grass vegetation and turf and legally dispose of them off of Arlington County property. Do not mix into surface soil.

a. Thoroughly blend planting soil mix off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix. Delay mixing amendments with soil if planting shall not proceed within 2 days.

b. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least of 6 inches. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.

c. Spread planting soil mix to a depth of 4 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

C. Unchanged Subgrades: If lawns are to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:

a. Remove stones larger than 1/2 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter. Legally dispose them off of Arlington County property. Do not mix into surface soil

b. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 6 inches, apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to the planting soil mix proportion and mix thoroughly into the top 4 inches of soil.

D. Finish Grading: Grade landscape areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Adjust for the thickness of sod, where applicable. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

E. If bioretention areas are specified in the approved plans, the Contractor shall construct these areas in accordance with the Virginia DEQ Stormwater Design Specification No. 9, Version 2.0, January 1, 2013.

F. Contractor shall avoid unnecessary compaction of the soil during grading.

G. Contractor shall ensure appropriate slopes of the swales, berms and final grades.

H. Immediately following each day's work, contractor shall clean all dirt, excess soil, debris and trash from the site. Contractor shall protect and store additional soils in stockpiles protected from saturation, erosion, weed growth and contamination with plastic sheeting or tarps.

I. Amendments for seeding and sodding areas shall be applied after determining by soils test as follows:

a. Lime as specified shall be spread uniformly over designated area. Rate depends on soil tests. Soil tests shall be made before lime application at 8 to 10 plugs per acre taken by the method prescribed the United States Department of Agriculture.

b. Fertilizer shall be spread after the lime has been applied. Rate shall be as recommended per the soil tests.

c. Fertilizer shall be spread with approved equipment and at an even rate over the area to be seeded or sodded.

d. Work lime and fertilizer into top 4 inches of topsoil and grade to smooth surface ready for seeding.

J. Restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading and before planting.

K. Prepared lawns and planting areas shall be inspected and approved by Project Officer in coordination with Landscape Architect prior to seeding, sodding or planting.

L. If the graded areas develop volunteer weed growth, the growth shall be eliminated at the expense of the Contractor.

3.02 SOIL STABILIZATION MATERIALS

A. Prepare planting area as specified.

B. Moisten prepared planting area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

C. Install Soil Stabilization from top of slope, overlapping joints by 12 inches, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

D. Plant shrubs, trees and perennials through Soil Stabilization fabric by carefully separating fabric layers to allow space for planting.

E. Remove non-biodegradable stabilization materials after plant establishment.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.01 The measurement of PLANTING MIX to be paid for shall be per CUBIC YARD of planting mix in accordance with the plans, specifications and to the satisfaction of the Project Officer.

4.02 The unit price for PLANTING MIX shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidental expenses, including but not limited to soil amendments, organic matter, and soil stabilization materials, necessary to complete the work, all in accordance with the plans, specifications and approval of the Project Officer.

4.03 The measurement of BIORETENTION SOIL MEDIA to be paid for shall be per CUBIC YARD of planting mix in accordance with the plans, specifications and to the satisfaction of the Project Officer.

4.04 If bioretention is explicitly called for in the approved plans, the unit price for BIORETENTION SOIL MEDIA shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidental expenses, including but not limited to soil amendments, organic matter, and soil stabilization materials, necessary to complete the work, all in accordance with the plans, specifications and approval of the Project Officer.

4.05 The measurement of WOOD MULCH to be paid for shall be per CUBIC YARD of Mulch in accordance with the plans, specifications and to the satisfaction of the Project Officer.

4.06 The unit price for WOOD MULCH shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work, all in accordance with the plans, specifications and approval of the Project Officer..

4.07 Unless otherwise specified on the project drawings, supplemental specifications or special conditions, excavation is considered incidental to the work and therefore no separate payments shall be made for excavation.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The work includes, but is not limited to the provision of all material, services, labor, and equipment necessary to perform the following as required per the plans for the establishment of turf, meadow grasses and/or wildflowers:
   a. Seeding
   b. Sodding
   c. Hydro-seeding
   d. Plugging

B. Related Sections:
   a. Section 02200 – Earthwork
   b. Section 329100 – Planting Preparation
   c. Section 311300 – Tree Protection and Root Pruning
   d. Section 329300 – Exterior Plants
   e. Section 01500 – Erosion and Sediment Control and Pollution Prevention

C. In addition to the specifications contained herein, Work shall be performed in accordance with the:
   a. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions.
   b. Arlington County Department of Parks & Recreation (DPR) Design Standards as shown on the plans and available online on the Arlington County Website

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Imported Topsoil: Soil obtained off-site that meets the specifications herein for topsoil and is suitable for use in planting soil/backfill soil mixture when existing soil quantities are insufficient. Refer to Section 329100 “Planting Preparation.”

C. Planting Soil/Backfill Soil Mixture: Existing soil modified as specified to be suitable for planting. Refer to Section 329100 “Planting Preparation.”

D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill, before placing planting soil.

E. ISA: International Society of Arboriculture

F. CBAY: Chesapeake Bay, typically referring to CBAY watershed.

G. Urban Forester/County Urban Forester: Refers to the Arlington County Urban Forester

H. Landscape Architect: Refers to an Arlington County Landscape Architect or their designee.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples of all materials shall be submitted to the Project Officer for approval with confirmation by the County Landscape Architect prior to delivery to site.

B. Contractor shall submit qualifications per section 1.04 “Quality Assurance” to Project Officer for approval.

C. Samples:

a. Seed Mix: Certification of grass seed including the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and the date of packaging.

b. Sod: Sod grower's name, together with substantiating information as to field location from which sod is to be cut and species, percent purity and mixture of grass sod to be applied. Samples or photos of sod mix may be requested in lieu of inspection.

c. Special Seed Mixes: Contractor shall submit product data per section 2.03.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor qualifications:

a. Evidence of completion of at least three (3) projects of similar nature and scope to this project completed within the last five (5) years that have resulted in successful turf and meadow establishment

b. Contractor shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.

c. Experience: Three to Five years’ experience in turf installation.

B. Contractor shall maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All materials shall conform to those stipulated below, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Project Officer with confirmation by the Landscape Architect.

B. Specified materials to be applied in amounts and methods herein stipulated.

C. Delivery tickets indicating date, weight, product data including all analyses for purity and other information as required herein, and vendor's name, to be submitted to Project Officer for approval.

2.02 SEED

A. Grass seed shall be fresh, clean, dry new crop seed complying with purity and germination requirements stipulated herein. All cultivars must be on the current "Virginia Turfgrass Variety Recommendations" or in the top 25 for transitional zone sites-overall of the latest National Turfgrass Evaluation Program (NTEP) as approved by Project Officer with confirmation by the Landscape Architect. The Turf-type Tall Fescue component shall be comprised of a minimum of two cultivars with each cultivar comprising neither less than 30 percent nor more than 70 percent of the blend. The use of K-31 Tall Fescue or Common Kentucky Bluegrass in the mix is prohibited. The mix shall have 2.5 percent maximum inert matter, 0.5 percent maximum crop seed, and 0.1 percent maximum weed seed and 0.0 percent noxious weed. The mix shall comply with the current Virginia Seed Law and Virginia Seed Regulations and approximate the following:

Kind of Seed	% by Weight	% Purity	% Germination
Turf-type Tall Fescue	80	97	85
Bluegrass	10	97	80
Perennial Ryegrass	10	97	90

B. Substitution of seed type or percent only on approval of Project Officer in coordination with Landscape Architect. Seed to be free of noxious weed seed.

2.03 SOD

Cultivated Grass Sod shall be certified and obtained from State Certified nurseries and have been grown on natural native mineral soils comparable to those afforded at the job site. Sod containing netting is not acceptable. Sod grower's information and sod information to be submitted for approval by Project Officer per section 1.03 "Submittals." Failure to obtain advance approval shall constitute grounds for rejection of all sod delivered to the site. Invoices for all sod to clearly state point of origin and have attached to them a facsimile of the Grower's Nursery Certificate issued by the U.S. Department of Agriculture or Certified Delivery Ticket per truckload. All grass sod shall meet the following basic requirements.

a. Sod shall be free of disease and soil borne insects.

b. Sod shall be free of clover, broadleaf weeds and noxious weeds. Sod considered free of such weeds if less than 2 such plants are found per 100 square feet of area.

c. Sod shall be of uniform color and density and contain:

Kind of Seed	% by Weight
Turf Type Tall Fescue	90
Kentucky Bluegrass	10

d. All cultivars must be on the current approved list of the Virginia Turfgrass Variety Recommendations and the sod shall be certified by the Virginia Sod Certification Program. Provide appropriate certifications at the time of installation.

e. Sod sample shall be submitted to and approved by Project Officer in coordination with the Landscape Architect before cutting. Sod placed on the job shall conform to the approved sample or shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

f. Sod shall have been mowed prior to stripping and shall have been maintained for a minimum of three months.

g. Sod shall be relatively free of thatch. Thatch build up that significantly detracts from the appearance of the sod may be sufficient cause for rejection.

h. Sod shall be machine stripped at a uniform soil thickness of approximately ¾-inch. Measurement for thickness to exclude tip growth and thatch.

i. Individual pieces of sod shall be cut to supplier's standard width and length. Maximum allowable deviation from standard widths and lengths shall be 5%. Broken pads, torn or uneven ends shall not be permitted.

j. Root development shall be such that standard size pieces shall support their own weight and retain their size and shape when suspended vertically from a firm grasp on uppermost 10% of the area.

k. Under moderate moisture conditions, weight shall not exceed 7 pounds per square foot. Minimum weight shall not be less than 4 lbs. per square foot.

2.04 SPECIALTY SEED (WILFLOWERS, BIORETENTION, and/or REFORESTATION)

A. When specialty seed is explicitly specified in approved plans, and unless otherwise indicated, the specialty seed mix shall be as follows:

a. Virginia Northern Piedmont Riparian Mix variation. Fresh, clean and dry new weed, of mixed species as follows:

i. 22% River Oats, PA/VA Ecotype (Chasmanthium latifolium)

ii. 15% Indiangrass, PA Ecotype (Sorghastrum nutans)

iii. 15% Virginia Wildrye, PA Ecotype (Elymus virginicus)

iv. 10% Beaked Panicgrass, VA Ecotype (Panicum anceps)

v. 10% Big Bluestem, 'Niagara' (Andropogon gerardii)

vi. 10% Switchgrass (Panicum virgatum 'Shelter')

vii. 10% Autumn Bentgrass, PA ecotype (Agrostis perannans)

viii. 8% Mistflower, VA Ecotype (Eupatorium coelestinum)

b. Seed carrier: Inert material, sharp clean sand mixed with seed at a ratio of not less than two parts seed carrier to one part seed.

B. Contractor shall supply the germination test results and the percent purity of the seeds upon delivery to the site to the Project Officer. All seed shall be cleaned, processed, analyzed for purity, stored, and germination tested before being used. Every seed variety contains different germination rates and requirements.

C. Execution:

a. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.

b. Brush seed into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly and water with light spray.

c. Protect seeded areas by applying compost mulch within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch and roll surface smooth.

d. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until established.

2.05 SOILS & SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Refer to Section 329100 "Plant Preparation" soils and soil amendment specifications.

2.06 MULCHES/ ORGANIC MATTER

A. Refer to Section 329100 "Plant Preparation" for mulch specifications.

2.07 SOIL STABILIZATION/EROSION CONTROL FABRIC

A. Refer to Section 329100 "Plant Preparation" for specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Refer to Section 329100 "Plant Preparation" for specifications.

3.02 SEEDING - GRASS

A. All areas within the project limits that are not shown for paving, sodding, or special treatment shall be seeded with the specified seed mix.

B. Seeding shall take place between August 15th and October 15th or between March 15th to May 15th. Approval from Project Officer/Landscape Architect shall be required before seeding is to begin.

C. Use 4" of prepared topsoil as base for areas to be seeded.

D. No seeding shall be done during windy weather (winds over 5 mph) or when ground is wet or otherwise non-tillable. No seed shall be done on frozen ground or when the temperature is 32 or lower.

E. Seed shall be uniformly distributed by hydro-seeding methods as specified:

a. Slurry

i. Seed as specified at a rate of 350 lbs./acre.
ii. Mulch: virgin wood fiber type applied at a rate of 1200 lbs./acre.
iii. Tackifier: Guar type or approved equal applied at a rate of 40 lbs./acre.
iv. Fertilizer: 19-19-19 granular applied at a rate of 500 lbs./acre.
v. Lime: Flowable liquid lime at a rate of 5 gallons per acre.
vi. Dye: Slurry must be green with dye added if not included with the mulch.
vii. Application rate: 3000 gallons per acre. Agitation must be maintained throughout mixing and application.
viii. Slurry shall be applied within 8 hours of the start of mixing.
ix. In lieu of hydro-seeding, seed may be drilled or an alternate method may be used. If an alternate method is used, seeding shall have to be run in two directions. The second direction

being at right angles to the first direction. Requests for using alternate methods shall be approved by the Project Officer prior to application of seed.

x. Sow seed at the rate of 5 to 8 lb/1000 sq. ft.

xi. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of topsoil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

xii. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 6:1 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose depth over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

xiii. Areas indicated on plan or exceeding 6:1 slope shall be protected with erosion control fabric, jute mat, or similar slope protection, installed according to manufacturer's written instruction, and/or as approved by the Project Officer.

3.03 SODDING

A. All sod shall be transplanted within 24 hours from the time it is harvested unless stacked at its destination in a manner satisfactory to the Project Officer. Do not lay down if dormant or if the ground is frozen or muddy.

B. All sod in stacks shall be kept moist and protected from exposure to air and sun and from freezing. Any sod permitted to dry out may be rejected whenever, in judgment of Project Officer, its survival after placing is doubtful. No payment shall be made for rejected sod. In any event, no more than forty-eight hours shall lapse between cutting and planting of sod is permitted.

C. Before placing or depositing sod upon any surfaces, all shaping and redressing of such surfaces as described under Seeding Soil Preparation shall be completed. The bed area for sod shall be dug out so that when the sod is installed the adjacent soil shall be flush with the top of the sod root mat. Areas shall be watered lightly before the placing of sod; sod shall not be placed on dry surfaces. Completed areas to be sodded shall be a smooth, uniform, well-tilled surface true to line and cross section. Any raking required shall be done immediately prior to placement of the sod at no additional cost to Owner.

D. No sod shall be placed at any time temperature is below 32 degrees Fahrenheit. No frozen sod shall be used and no sod shall be placed upon frozen, powder dry or excessively wet soil.

E. Use 4" of prepared topsoil as base for areas to be sodded.

F. Sod shall be lifted from trucks or storage piles by hand and placed with closed joints and no overlapping. All cracks, seams and voids shall be closed with small pieces of sod. After laying sod shall be sprinkled thoroughly and then tamped. "Tamping" consists of firmly closing seams between strips by use of hand tampers

or approved rollers. All sod shall be thoroughly rolled after closing all seams. Correct any slipping of sod.

G. Adequate water and watering equipment must be on hand before sodding begins and sod shall be kept moist until root system adheres to original seed bed and becomes established and accepted by Project Officer.

H. Sod shall be laid with long edges parallel to contours, except in swales or ditches where it shall be placed perpendicular to the flow line. Only sod placed in swales or ditches shall be staked using 2 stakes per roll of sod. Stakes shall be wood wedges ½" x 1" x 12". Successive strips to be neatly matched and all joints staggered. Sod shall be laid in all areas indicated on landscape plans.

3.04 REFORESTATION

A. Prepare planting area per the specifications.

B. Reforestation process:

a. Reforestation seed mix shall be applied prior to installation of Erosion Control Fabric. Rake seed lightly into the top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly and water with fine spray.

i. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.

ii. Do not seed against existing trees or vegetation to remain within reforested area limits.

iii. Top dress seed by applying composted mulch within 24 hours after seeding operation. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 1/2 inch and roll surface smooth.

b. Install erosion control fabric from top of slope, overlapping joints by 12 inches, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

c. Moisten prepared planting area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

d. Plant shrubs, trees and perennials through erosion control fabric by carefully separating fabric layers to allow space for planting.

C. Remove non-degradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Install post and rope barriers around seeded areas. Tie cloth or ribbon to rope at 10' intervals.

B. Install "KEEP OFF LAWN" signs at appropriate locations.

C. Remove non-biodegradable erosion control measures after plant establishment period.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain surfaces and supply additional topsoil where necessary, including areas affected by erosion.

B. Water to ensure uniform seed germination and to keep surface of soil damp:

a. Each watering shall consist of 1 gallon per 3 sq. yd. of seed or sod

b. Apply water slowly so that surface of soil shall not puddle and crust

C. Cut lawn areas when grass reached height of 3". Maintain minimum height of 2". Do not cut more than 1/3 of blade at any one mowing.

D. After first mowing of lawn, water grass sufficiently to moisten soil from 3" to 5" deep.

E. Reseed damaged grass areas showing root growth failure, deterioration, bare or thin spots and erosion.

3.07 GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all sodded and seeded areas in a healthy, vigorous condition in accordance with Section 3.05 "Maintenance" at his/her own expense until all contracted work is completed and accepted by Project Officer with confirmation by the Landscape Architect or Urban Forester.

B. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, replace any seed or sod which has died or been damaged during the establishment period.

C. Cost of seed and sod shall be withheld from final payment until final approval is given by Project Officer.

3.08 ACCEPTANCE

A. Seeded areas shall be accepted when an even, healthy, close and uniform stand of turf, 3" tall, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 4 by 4 inches is properly established. Bare spots in excess of 4" shall be re-seeded at a rate per section 3.02 of this specification.

B. Sodded areas shall be accepted provided all requirements, including maintenance, have been complied with and sod is well established in a healthy, vigorous growing condition. Reestablish lawns that do not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until lawns are satisfactory.

C. Upon completion, all debris and waste material resulting from seeding/sodding/mulching activities shall be removed from the project area and legally disposed of. Any damaged areas shall be restored to their original condition.

D. Upon acceptance by Project Officer at Final Completion, Arlington County shall assume all lawn maintenance responsibilities.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.01 The measurement of SEEDING to be paid for shall be per SQUARE YARD of seeded grass in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

4.02 The unit price for SEEDING shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work, including but not limited to erosion control, topsoil, mulch, protection and maintenance, all in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

4.03 The measurement of SPECIALTY SEEDING to be paid for shall be per SQUARE YARD of reforestation seed mix in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

4.04 The unit price for SPECIALTY SEEDING shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work, including but not limited to erosion control, topsoil, mulch, protection and maintenance, all in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

4.05 The measurement of SOD to be paid for shall be per SQUARE YARD of sod installed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

4.06 The unit price for SOD shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidental expenses necessary to complete the work, including but not limited to erosion control, protection and maintenance, all in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

4.07 Unless otherwise specified on the project drawings, supplemental specifications or special conditions, excavation is considered incidental to the work and therefore no separate payments shall be made for excavation.

1.01 SUMMARY

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 4 - This Section includes trees, shrubs, groundcover, bulbs, and perennial plants.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 5 - Provide all labor, materials, tools and equipment as required to have plants, topsoil, amendments, mulch and seed and/or sod applied on all areas called for on the approved plans.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 6 - Related Sections:

a. 02200 Earthwork

b. 329100 Planting Preparation

c. 311300 Tree Protection and Root Pruning

d. 01500 Erosion and Sediment Control and Pollution Prevention

e. 329200 Seeding and Sodding

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 7 - In addition to the specifications contained herein, Work shall be performed in accordance with the:

a. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions

b. Arlington County Department of Parks & Recreation Design Standards as shown on the plans and available online at:

http://parks.arlingtonva.us/design-standards/

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Imported Topsoil: Soil obtained off-site that meets the specifications herein for topsoil and is suitable for use in planting soil/backfill soil mixture when existing soil quantities are insufficient. Refer to Section 329100 “Planting Preparation.”

C. Planting Soil/Backfill Soil Mixture: Existing soil modified as specified to be suitable for planting. Refer to Section 329100 “Planting Preparation.”

D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill, before placing planting soil.

E. ISA: International Society of Arboriculture

F. CBAY: Chesapeake Bay, typically referring to CBAY watershed.

G. Urban Forester/County Urban Forester: Refers to the Arlington County Urban Forester

H. Landscape Architect: Refers to an Arlington County Landscape Architect or their designee.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals specified in Section 329100 "Planting Preparation" shall be provided to Project Officer for approval with confirmation by Landscape Architect or Urban Forester. All approvals shall be in writing.

B. Product Certificates: Contractor shall submit for each type of manufactured product, to be approved by the Project Officer and complying with the following:

a. Manufacturer's certified analysis for standard products.

C. Refer to Section 329100, "Planting Preparation" for soil test requirements.

D. Contractor shall submit State Nursery inspection certificates to the Project Officer.

E. Contractor shall submit to Project Officer the verification of Landscape Industry Certified Technician and Landscape Industry Certified Officer certificates for those responsible for plant installation.

F. Planting Schedule: Contractor shall submit the planting schedule to the Project Officer for approval with confirmation by the Landscape Architect or Urban Forester. The plant schedule shall indicate anticipated planting dates for exterior plants. Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing all plant material shown on the drawings and plant list, as submitted with the contract. Contractor shall have investigated the sources of supply and satisfied himself/herself that he/she can supply all of the plants specified on the drawings in the size, variety, quantity and quality noted before submitting the bid. Failure to take this precaution shall not relieve the successful bidder from the responsibility of furnishing and installing all of the plant material in strict accordance with the contract documents.

G. Substitutions:

a. The Contractor shall submit a written request for a substitute plant a minimum of forty-five (45) calendar days prior to planting date if specific plants shall not be available in time for the scheduled planting. Contractor shall submit the request to the Project Officer for approval with confirmation by the Landscape Architect or Urban Forester.

b. Contractor shall be responsible for documenting any plant suitability or availability problems.

c. If a substitute plant is offered to the County, it shall be of the same size, value and quality as the plant originally specified on the plan, as determined by the Project Officer in coordination with the Landscape Architect or Urban Forester. If the County does not accept the substitute plant, the Contractor shall provide the type

and size of plant material specified on the plans, or a substitute requested by the Project Officer in coordination with the Landscape Architect or Urban Forester.

H. Maintenance Instructions: Contractor shall submit to the Project Officer recommended procedures for maintenance of exterior plants during a calendar year. Submit before end of required maintenance periods.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

a. Contractor shall designate a project crew leader who possesses one or more of the following certifications:

i. Certified by the Professional Landcare Network (PLANET) as a "Landscape Industry Certified Technician"

ii. Certified by the Professional Landcare Network (PLANET) as a "Landscape Industry Certified Officer"

b. The Contractor shall identify to the Project Officer at least one full-time on-site supervisor who is the Contractor's competent, qualified, and authorized person on the worksite and who is, by training or experience, familiar with the policies, regulations and standards applicable to the work being performed, and capable of sufficiently communicating with the Project Officer.

c. Crew leader and supervisor may be the same individual.

B. Installer Qualifications for Reforestation Projects (required only if approved plans specify reforestation, afforestation or streambank restoration):

a. ISA Certified Arborist shall be on the worksite during planting of reforested areas.

b. Demonstrate experience in Reforestation/Afforestation and Stream-Bank Stabilization projects through:

i. Project portfolio detailing a minimum of three (3) successfully completed reforestation/afforestation/streambank restoration projects in the CBAY watershed area over the past three years.

c. The County shall, throughout the contract term, have the right of reasonable rejection and approval of staff or subcontractors assigned to the project by the Contractor. If the County reasonably rejects staff or subcontractors, the Contractor shall provide replacement staff or subcontractors satisfactory to the County in a timely manner and at no additional cost to the County. The day-to-day supervision and control of the Contractor's employees, and any employees of any of it subcontractors, shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Topsoil Analysis: Furnish soil analysis by a qualified soil-testing laboratory. Comply with requirements in Section 329100, “Planting Preparation.”

D. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of exterior plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in the most current version of ANSI Z60.1, "American Standard for Nursery Stock." Plants shall be nursery grown stock and conform to the requirements described in the most current issue of the American Standard for Nursery Stock (ANSI) published by the American Nursery and Landscape Association. The Project Officer with confirmation by the Landscape Architect or Urban Forester may reject any non-conforming stock and has the option to field-select plant materials prior to purchasing.

E. Collected material may be used only when approved by Project Officer with confirmation by Arlington County Urban Forester and/or DPR PNR Natural Resource Manager

F. Nomenclature shall be in accordance with *Hortus III*, by L.H. Bailey. All trees and shrubs shall be labeled with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name. Perennials and groundcovers shall be clearly identified with a waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name within the container.

G. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with Project Officer, Arlington County Urban Forester and/or Department of Parks and Recreation (DPR) representative or County Landscape Architect.

H. Urban Forester Notification: Notify the Project Officer at least 72 hours prior to commencement of tree planting operations, so that the County’s Urban Forester can be present on-site to observe the work.

I. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of seven (7) business days’ notice to the Project Officer prior to installing the plant material (this is not the same as inspection notification).

J. At the request of the Project Officer in coordination with the Urban Forester or Landscape Architect, the Contractor shall supply information specifying the provenance of the plant material. Provenance is the geographical origin of the seed or cutting used in propagation and can have a direct effect on plant vigor and survivability.

K. Inspections:

a. Urban Forester may perform periodic inspections to check on tree plantings.

b. Contractor shall arrange a meeting on site with the Project Officer in coordination with the Urban Forester and/or Landscape Architect to perform final inspection of plantings. Refer to section 1.07 “Final Inspection.”

1.05 WORKMANSHIP

B. Any tree pruning shall conform to the most current version of ANSI A-300 Standard Practices for Trees, Shrubs, and Other Woody Plant Maintenance. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery.

C. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun-scald, drying, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of exterior plants during

delivery. Do not drop exterior plants during delivery. Plants shall not be bound with wire or rope at any time so as to damage the bark or break branches. Plants shall be handled from the bottom of the root ball only.

D. All plants in transit shall be tarped or covered and shall be kept from drying out. Desiccation damage shall be cause for rejection. Plants damaged in handling or transportation may be rejected by the Project Officer with confirmation by the Urban Forester/Landscape Architect. Any tree or shrub found to have wounds over 12.5% of the circumference of any limb or trunk, or over 1 inch in any direction, whichever is smaller, shall be rejected.

E. Deliver exterior plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set exterior plants trees in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist. Plants shall not remain unplanted for longer than a three-day period after delivery. Any plants not installed during this time period shall be rejected, unless Project Officer and contractor provide otherwise by written agreement. All plants kept on site for any period of time shall be watered and cared for using ANSI A300 standards.

F. Plants shall be installed immediately following excavation of the hole. No holes shall remain open overnight. The Contractor shall cover and barricade any open holes to effectively prevent any danger of injury to pedestrians.

G. During delivery and installation, the landscape contractor shall perform in a professional manner, coordinating his/her activities so as not to interfere with the work of other trades, and leaving his/her work area(s) clean of litter and debris at the close of each workday.

H. During planting, all areas shall be kept neat and clean, and precautions shall be taken to avoid damage to existing plants, trees, turf and structures. Where existing trees are to be preserved, additional precautions shall be taken to avoid unnecessary accumulation of excavated materials, soil compaction, or root damage. The Contractor shall cover sidewalks or pavers with plywood, and cover turf with plywood, burlap or tarp during excavation.

I. Any damaged areas caused by the Contractor shall be restored to their original condition at no cost to the County. All debris and waste material, including small stones and clumps of clay or dirt exceeding 1” by 1” in any direction, resulting from planting operations shall be removed from the project, legally disposed, and the area cleaned up by the Contractor.

J. Plants with soil covering the root flare, if not removed by Contractor, shall be rejected by Project Officer with confirmation by Landscape Architect or Urban Forester.

K. Contractor shall take full responsibility for any cost incurred due to damage of utilities by their operations.

L. The Contractor shall not be held responsible for uncommon concealed conditions such as concrete/asphalt/stone spoils encountered in excavation work which are not apparent at the time of bidding. Rocks, tree roots and hard clay are common elements of “urban” soils and shall frequently be encountered in the execution of the contract.

M. No plants shall be planted in locations where drainage may, in the opinion of the Contractor, be unacceptable. Such situations shall be brought to the attention of the Project Officer before work continues and, if deemed necessary by the Project Officer with confirmation by the Landscape Architect/Urban Forester, the plants shall be relocated or the contract shall be modified to allow for drainage correction at a negotiated cost. Any such modification shall be in writing and signed by both parties.

N. The Contractor shall layout plants according to the project's landscape plan. The Project Officer shall approve the layout with confirmation by the Landscape Architect prior to plant installation. Plants installed without layout approval from the Project Officer with confirmation by Landscape Architect are subject to removal and replanting by the Contractor at no additional cost to Arlington County.

1.06 WATER REQUIREMENTS

A. Initial Waterings: The Contractor shall supply water for all plantings and shall water all plants at time of installation and 48 hours after installation, even if it is raining. Contractor shall then water plantings at least twice per week at amounts specified below until final acceptance of work.

B. Each watering shall consist of:

a. 20 gallons per individual tree

b. 4 gallons per individual shrub

c. 1 gallon per 1 sq. yd. of shrub or perennial bed

d. 1 gallon per 3 sq. yd. of seed or sod

C. Once final acceptance is completed, Contractor shall have no obligation to water all plantings and the one (1) year planting warranty

1.07 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Contractor shall schedule the final inspection with the Project Officer in coordination with the Urban Forester and/or Landscape Architect.

a. Contractor shall notify Project Officer at least one week in advance to arrange final inspection meeting with the Urban Forester and/or Landscape Architect.

b. Contractor shall conduct the final inspection of the landscape materials no less than three months after the installation of the plants or substantial completion of construction work, whichever comes last, and in the presence of the Project Officer, the Urban Forester and/or Landscape Architect.

c. The landscaping inspection shall review all landscape work under the contract.

d. All plants shall be alive and in good health at the time of final inspection.

e. Any plant material that is 25% dead or more shall be considered dead and shall be replaced at no charge to the County. A tree shall be considered dead when the main leader has died back, or 25% of the crown is dead.

f. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to provide in writing the results of this inspection.

g. The Contractor shall make replacements during the next planting period unless the County specifies an earlier date.

h. The replacement plants shall be reviewed for final acceptance no less than three months after installation. Contractor is responsible for maintenance and watering of replacement material per Section 1.06 and Section 1.08 after planting and until the replacement plantings are finally accepted by Project Officer.

i. A replacement plant shall be of the same size as the original plant with no additional soil additives to be used.

j. The Contractor shall not be responsible for plants that have been damaged by vandalism, fire, removal or other activities beyond the control of the Contractor.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Trees, Shrubs, Perennials, Bulbs & Groundcovers: Contractor shall maintain plantings at his/her own expense until final acceptance of the plantings as specified herein section 1.07.

B. Maintenance shall include pruning, mulching, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, tightening and repairing stakes and guy supports, and resetting to proper grades or vertical position, as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.

C. Pruning: Remove all sucker growth, dead or broken branches at initial planting and as needed during the warranty period. Pruning shall conform to ANSI-300 Tree Pruning Standards.

D. Fertilizing: No plants shall be fertilized without prior approval of Project Officer with confirmation by the Urban Forester or Landscape Architect.

E. Mulching: Contractor shall re-mulch areas to a depth of two to three inches prior to final acceptance if the time between planting and final acceptance extends beyond six months. Mulch shall be of the same quality as mulch provided at the time of planting. Keep mulch six-inches away from trunks of trees and shrubs.

F. Weeding: Contractor shall perform weeding until final acceptance to keep the planting area as free of weeds as possible. A minimum of one weeding per month from April through October is required if time between planting and final acceptance extends through any months of the growing season.

G. Stakes and Guy Supports: If installed, Contractor shall monitor and adjust all stakes and guy supports until final acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EXTERIOR PLANTS

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 0 - Contractor shall select plants only from nurseries that have been inspected by state or federal agencies and shall have been grown in USDA Plant Hardiness Zones 4, 5, 6, or 7, and in one of the following states: Maryland, Virginia, Delaware, New Jersey, North Carolina or Pennsylvania.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - Tree and Shrub Material: Furnish nursery-grown trees and shrubs complying with ANSI Z60.1, with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun-scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

a. Provide balled and burlapped, bare root or container-grown trees and shrubs, as indicated on the Drawings.

b. Balled and Burlapped (B&B) plants shall be dug with firm root balls of earth and free of noxious weeds. There shall be no extra soil on top of the root ball or around the trunk. Balled and burlapped trees shall be securely held in place by untreated burlap and stout rope. Nylon rope is NOT acceptable. Loose, broken or manufactured balls are unacceptable.

c. Ball sizes shall be in accordance with current ANSI standards.

d. In size-grading B&B single stem trees, caliper shall take precedence over height. For multiple-trunk trees, height measurement shall take precedence over caliper.

e. Trees over 1” in caliper shall have a strong central leader (free and clear of branches or splits in the trunk) from the top of the root ball to a height of at least 6’-6”. Only minimal bends in the trunk shall be acceptable. Co-dominant stems and V-crotches shall be cause for rejection.

f. The root system of container-grown plants shall be well developed and well distributed throughout the container.

g. All container-grown trees and shrubs that have circling and matted roots shall be rejected.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 2 - Perennials: Provide healthy, container-grown plants with well-developed, fibrous root systems from a commercial nursery, of species and variety shown in the Drawings. All container grown plants shall be healthy, vigorous, well rooted and established in the container in which they are growing. A container grown plant shall have a well-established root system reaching the sides of the container to maintain a firm root ball, but shall not have excessive root growth outside the container.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 3 - Bulbs: Provide top size bulbs as indicated on plan in accordance with most current version of ANSI A60 specification.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 4 - Field grown trees and shrubs shall be grown in soils of the Piedmont region, or west of that region in the above approved states and zones.

F. All plant materials shall be labeled by grower to identify genus, species, and cultivar, if applicable, in accordance with Section 1.04 "Quality Assurance," above.

G. Bare root plant materials: Bare root plants shall be dug with adequate fibrous roots. Do not root prune. Roots shall be protected during handling and planting to guard against drying out and damage.

H. Plant Materials for ecologically sensitive areas: Plant materials identified on planting plan as being located within an Arlington County Natural Resource Conservation Area (NCRA) shall be native species of local provenance.

a. Plant stock shall originate from a location within 150 miles of Arlington County.

2.02 OTHER MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 329200 "Seeding and Sodding" for specifications for seeding, specialty seeding, sodding, and soil stabilization/erosion control fabric.

B. Refer to Section 329100 "Planting Preparation" for specifications for soils, mulch, soil amendments and other items related to planting preparation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXTERIOR PLANTING

A. Contractor shall install plant materials in accordance with the current Arlington County Standard Planting Details as published on the Arlington County website and as specified below.

B. Refer to Section 329100 "Planting Preparation" for specifications on soil amendments.

a. Remove existing sod, turf, weeds or other plant material.

b. Rototill subgrade of planting beds to a minimum depth of 8 inches with the addition of 3 inches organic material. Edge and rake the entire planting bed.

c. Remove stones, clods, debris, sticks, roots and other foreign or extraneous matter larger than 1/2 inch in any dimension. Contractor shall legally dispose of them off Arlington County property.

d. Thoroughly blend planting soil mix off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.

e. Spread planting soil mix to a depth of 8 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

f. Finish Grading: Grade planting beds to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

g. Planting operations shall be performed during periods within the planting season when weather and soil conditions are suitable and in accordance with accepted local practice. Plants shall not be installed in top soil that is in muddy or frozen condition. **Lawns, trees and shrubs shall be installed between 03/15 and 06/15**

h. **or between 09/15 and 12/01.** If a project completion is outside of this planting period, contact the Arlington County Urban Forester to obtain a deferral or approval for planting out of season.

C. Plant Layout

a. The Contractor shall layout and space plants according to the project landscape plan.

b. When the layout is complete, the Contractor shall notify the Project Officer for approval with confirmation by the Landscape Architect prior to installation of the plants.

D. Landscape Plantings (Trees, Shrubs, Ground Covers and Perennials)

a. Contractor shall install plantings in accordance with Arlington County DPR standard details available online on the Arlington County Website. Refer to plans for appropriate planting details.

b. Handling: Prepare pit and/or planting bed per standards. Place plant in pit by carrying by the root ball (not by branches or trunk) and plant per the DPR Standards. Make sure the plant remains plumb during the backfilling procedure.

E. Tree and Shrub Pruning: **Contractor shall conform to the most current version of ANSI A-300 Tree Pruning Standards. Do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured or dead branches from trees and shrubs, or those that pose a hazard to pedestrians.** Make all cuts back to a lateral branch or bud. Cuts should be perpendicular above branch collar. Final pruning shall be done after the tree is in place. Do not prune into old wood on evergreens.

F. Plant Protection: Contractor shall protect exterior plants from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and others. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged exterior planting. Injured roots shall be pruned to clean ends before planting with clean, sharp tools per most current ANSI 300 specifications.

a. Protect shrubs, groundcovers and perennials from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

G. Contractor shall remove all tags, labels, strings and wire from the plants, unless otherwise directed.

H. Contractor shall remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off of Arlington County property.

I. Refer to Section 1.06 'Water Requirements.'

3.02 STAKING & GUYING TREES

A. Contractor shall stake and guy trees only if required by Urban Forester.

B. If staking and guying is required, the Contractor shall provide and install stakes and guying in accordance with DPR standard staking details for deciduous and evergreen trees.

PART 4 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.01 The measurement of PLANT to be paid for under this item shall be the number of EACH type of furnished and installed plant in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

4.02 The unit price for each PLANT shall include the cost of all labor, materials, and other expenses necessary to complete the work, including but not limited to required waterings (at time of planting and second watering for each plant 48 hours after installation), and maintenance and watering necessary to keep plants healthy until final acceptance as described herein, in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

4.03 When explicitly specified in plans, the measurement of STAKING AND GUYING to be paid for under this item shall be the number of EACH to furnished and installed at individual trees in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

4.04 The unit price for STAKING AND GUYING shall include the cost of all labor, materials, and other expenses necessary to complete the work in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

4.05 Unless otherwise specified on the project drawings, supplemental specifications or special conditions, excavation is considered incidental to the work and therefore no separate payments shall be made for excavation.